

INFORMAL CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION OF NORTH GATE FIBER CONNECTIVITY

PORT OF MOREHEAD CITY

NCSPA CONTRACT NO. C-1792

NCSPA PROJECT NO. 10695

SCO ID# 25-29946-01A

February 6, 2026

Issued for Bid



This Page Intentionally Left Blank

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Table of Contents
- State of North Carolina Standard Form of Informal Contract and General Conditions
- Bid / Acceptance Form
- General Conditions
- Supplementary General Conditions
- Identification of HUB Certified / Minority Business Participation

- **Technical Specifications:**

DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	SUMMARY OF WORK
011400	WORK RESTRICTIONS
011401	NCSPA SECURITY SPECIFICATIONS
011402	NCSPA SAFETY AND SECURITY REGULATIONS
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
017300	EXECUTION
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

DIVISION 7 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

078413	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
--------	--------------------------

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

260000	ELECTRICAL, BASICS
260500	BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260543	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
260548.16	SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
262726	WIRING DEVICES
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

DIVISION 27 COMMUNICATIONS

270500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS
271300	COMMUNICATIONS BACKBONE CABLING
271500	COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING
272100CA	DATA COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

280500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
280513	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
280526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
280528	PATHWAYS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
280600	FIBER-OPTIC INTERCONNECT CENTERS

DIVISION 31 EARTHWORK

312000 EARTH MOVING

DIVISION 33 UTILITIES

330500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR UTILITIES

- **Technical Drawings:**

**SEE "NOTICE TO BIDDERS" SECTION FOR DETAILS ON HOW TO
SUBMIT OFFICIAL REQUEST TO OBTAIN TECHNICAL DRAWINGS**

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA STANDARD FORM OF INFORMAL CONTRACT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

FOR

NORTH CAROLINA STATE PORTS AUTHORITY
CONSTRUCTION OF NORTH GATE FIBER CONNECTION
PORT OF MOREHEAD CITY
MOREHEAD CITY, NORTH CAROLINA

NCSPA Contract # C-1792

SCO ID# 25-29946-01A

SCOPE OF WORK

The scope of this project will install new fiber optic and supporting electrical infrastructure to extend the existing fiber optic network and connect the southern and northern sides of Port of Morehead City in Carteret County, North Carolina. The project will cross beneath railroad tracks and roadways. Fiber optic network, trenching, directional drilling, and electrical work are included in the project's scope.

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Sealed bids for this work will be received by Robert Kohler of the North Carolina State Ports Authority at Port of Morehead City in the 2nd Floor Conference Room located at 113 Arendell Street, Morehead City, NC 28557, Phone: 910.746.6412, up to **2:00 PM, on Monday, March 2, 2026** and immediately thereafter publicly opened and read aloud.

Complete electronic copies of plans, specifications, and contract documents can be obtained by making request via one of the following methods:

Email Request:

HDR, Inc.
Amol Ranade
Amol.Ranade@HDRinc.com

Telephone Request:

North Carolina State Ports Authority
Robert Kohler
910.746.6412

Bids will be received for single prime construction contract. Bidders should clearly indicate on the outside of the bid envelope, "Bid Proposal for: **C-1792 Construction of North Gate Fiber Connectivity – Port of Morehead City**", their NC General Contractor's License Number, and that the bid is for "Single Prime Bid".

Contractors are hereby notified that they must have proper license under the State laws governing their respective trades and that North Carolina General Statute 87 will be observed in receiving and awarding contracts. General Contractors must have general license classification for "U (Unclassified)" or "Specialty PU".

No bid may be withdrawn after the opening of bids for a period of 30 days. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and waive informalities. Bids shall be made only on the BID/ACCEPTANCE form provided herein with all blank spaces for bids properly filled in and all signatures properly executed.

Please note on the envelope –

Bid : Attn: Robert Kohler

C-1792 Construction of North Gate Fiber Connection

Bid Date: _____

Contractor: _____

License Number: _____

Pre-Bid Meeting: An open Pre-Bid Meeting will be held for all interested bidders and vendors at **10:00 AM on Friday, February 13, 2026** at Port of Morehead City in the 2nd Floor Conference Room located at 113 Arendell Street, Morehead City, NC 28557. Attendance at the Pre-Bid Meeting is not mandatory, but all Bidders should attend this conference and/or visit the site in order to acquaint themselves with site conditions and job requirements. A Transportation Worker Identification Credential (TWIC) is required to access the Port. If you do not have a TWIC, please contact the Owner's Representative, Robert Kohler, at 910.746.6412 at least 24-hours prior to the Pre-Bid meeting for access arrangements.

Site Visit: Site visits may be scheduled by contacting the Owner's Representative, Robert Kohler, At 910.746.6412. Notice is given that a Transportation Worker Identification Credential (TWIC) is required to access the site.

BID/ACCEPTANCE FORM

for

Construction of North Gate Fiber Connectivity
NCSPA Contract # C-1792
SCO ID# 25-29946-01A

The scope of this project will install new fiber optic and supporting electrical infrastructure to extend the existing fiber optic network and connect the southern and northern sides of Port of Morehead City in Carteret County, North Carolina. The project will cross beneath railroad tracks and roadways. Fiber optic network, trenching, directional drilling, and electrical work are included in the project's scope.

We are in receipt of Addendum _____ 1 _____ 2 _____ 3 _____ 4

The undersigned, as bidder, proposes and agrees if this bid is accepted to contract with the State of North Carolina through the North Carolina State Ports Authority for the furnishing of all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to complete the construction of the work described in these documents in full and complete accordance with plans, specifications, and contract documents, and to the full and entire satisfaction of the State of North Carolina and the North Carolina State Ports Authority for the sum of:

BASE BID: _____ **Dollars \$** _____

Respectively submitted this _____ day of _____ 20____

(Contractor's Name)

Federal ID#: _____

By: _____

Witness: _____

Title: _____
(Owner, partner, corp. Pres. Or Vice President)

(Proprietorship or Partnership)

Address: _____

Attest: (corporation)

Email Address: _____

(Corporate Seal)

By: _____ License #: _____

Title: _____
(Corporation, Secretary/Ass't Secretary.)

ACCEPTED by the STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
through the

North Carolina State Ports Authority
(Agency/Institution)

Total amount of accepted by the owner, included base bid and bid alternates: _____

BY: _____ TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. GENERAL

It is understood and agreed that by submitting a bid that the Contractor has examined these contract documents, drawings and specifications and has visited the site of the Work, and has satisfied himself relative to the Work to be performed.

2. DEFINITIONS

Owner: "Owner" shall mean, The State of North Carolina through North Carolina State Ports Authority (NCSPA).

Contractor: "Contractor" shall mean the entity that will provide the services for the Owner.

Designer: The **designer(s)** are those referred to within this contract, or their authorized representatives. The Designer(s), as referred to herein, shall mean architect and/or engineer responsible for preparing the project plans and specifications. They will be referred to hereinafter as if each were of the singular number, masculine gender.

Contract Documents: "Contract Documents" shall consist of the Notice to Bidders; General Conditions of the Contract; special conditions if applicable; Supplementary General Conditions; the drawing and specifications, including all bulletins, addenda or other modifications of the drawings and specifications incorporated into the documents prior to their execution; the bid; the contract; the performance bond if applicable; and insurance certificates. All of these items together form the contract.

INTENT AND EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS

The drawings and specifications are complementary, one to the other. That which is shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications shall be as binding as if it were both called for and shown. The intent of the drawings and specifications is to establish the scope of all labor, materials, transportation, equipment, and any and all other things necessary to provide a complete job. In case of discrepancy or disagreement in the Contract Documents, the order of precedence shall be: Form of Contract, specifications, large-scale detail drawings, small-scale drawings.

In such cases where the nature of the work requires clarification by the Designer/ Owner, the Designer/ Owner shall furnish such clarification. Clarifications and drawings shall be consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents, and shall become a part thereof.

4. AS-BUILT MARKED-UP CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

Contractor shall provide one complete set of legible "as-built" marked-up construction drawings and specifications recording any and all changes made to the original design during the course of construction. In the event no changes occurred, submit construction drawings and specifications set with notation "No Changes." The Designer/Owner must receive "As-built" marked-up construction drawings and specifications before the final pay request can be processed.

5. SUBMITTAL DATA

The Contractor awarded the contract shall submit all specified submittals to the Owner/Designer. A minimum number of copies as specified by the owner, of all required submittal data pertaining to construction, performance and general dimensional criteria of the components listed in the technical specifications shall be submitted. No material or equipment shall be ordered or installed prior to written approval of the submittals by the Designer/Owner. Failure to provide submittal data for review on equipment listed in the technical specifications will result in removal of equipment by the Contractor at his expense if the equipment is not in compliance with the specifications.

6. SUBSTITUTIONS

In accordance with the provisions of G.S. 133-3, material, product, or equipment substitutions proposed by the bidders to those specified herein can only be considered during the bidding phase until five (5) days prior to the receipt of bids or by the date specified in the pre bid conference, when submitted to the Designer with sufficient data to confirm material, product, or equipment equality. Proposed substitutions submitted after this time will be considered only as potential change order.

Submittals for proposed substitutions shall include the following information:

- a. Name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer and supplier as appropriate.
- b. Trade name, model or catalog designation.
- c. Product data including performance and test data, reference standards, and technical descriptions of material, product, or equipment. Include color samples and samples of available finishes as appropriate.
- d. Detailed comparison with specified products including performance capabilities, warranties, and test results.
- e. Other pertinent data including data requested by the Designer to confirm product equality.

If a proposed material, product, or equipment substitution is deemed equal by the Designer to those specified, all bidders of record will be notified by Addendum.

7. WORKING DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE JOB SITE

The contractor shall maintain, in readable condition at his job site one complete set of working drawings and specifications for his work including all shop drawings. Such drawings and specifications shall be available for use by the owner, designer or his authorized representative.

The contractor shall maintain at the job site, a day-to-day record of work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents. Such variations shall be fully noted on project drawings by the contractor and submitted to the designer upon project completion and no later than 30 days after acceptance of the project.

8. MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, EMPLOYEES

- a. The contractor shall, unless otherwise specified, supply and pay for all labor, transportation, materials, tools, apparatus, lights, power, fuel, heat, sanitary facilities, water, scaffolding and incidentals necessary for the completion of his work, and shall install, maintain and remove all equipment of the construction, other utensils or things, and be responsible for the safe, proper and lawful construction, maintenance and use of same, and shall construct in the best and most workmanlike manner, a complete job and everything incidental thereto, as shown on the plans, stated in the specifications, or reasonably implied therefrom, all in accordance with the contract documents.
- b. All materials shall be new and of quality specified, except where reclaimed material is authorized herein and approved for use. Workmanship shall at all times be of a grade accepted as the best practice of the particular trade involved, and as stipulated in written standards of recognized organizations or institutes of the respective trades except as exceeded or qualified by the specifications.
- c. Upon notice, the contractor shall furnish evidence as to quality of materials.
- d. Products are generally specified by ASTM or other reference standard and/or by manufacturer's name and model number or trade name. When specified only by reference standard, the Contractor may select any product meeting this standard, by any manufacturer. When several products or manufacturers are specified as being equally acceptable, the Contractor has the option of using any product and manufacturer combination listed. However, the contractor shall be aware that the cited

examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and that they do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name; that they are used only to set forth and convey to bidders the general style, type, character and quality of product desired; and that equivalent products will be acceptable. Request for substitution of materials, items, or equipment shall be submitted to the designer for approval or disapproval; the designer prior to the opening of bids shall make such approval or disapproval. Alternate materials may be requested after the award if it can clearly be demonstrated that it is an added benefit to the owner and the designer and owner approves.

- e. The designer is the judge of equality for proposed substitution of products, materials or equipment.
- f. If at any time during the construction and completion of the work covered by these contract documents, the language, conduct, or attire of any workman of the various crafts be adjudged a nuisance to the owner or designer, or if any workman be considered detrimental to the work, the contractor shall order such parties removed immediately from grounds.
- g. The Contractor shall cooperate with the designer and the owner in coordinating construction activities.
- h. The Contractor shall maintain qualified personnel and effective supervision at the site at all times during the project, and exercise the appropriate quality control program to ensure compliance with the project drawings and specifications. The designer is responsible for determining compliance with the drawings and specifications.

9. CODES, PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

The Contractor shall obtain the required permits, if required, give all notices, and comply with all laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the work under this contract. If the Contractor observes that the drawings and specifications are at variance therewith, he shall promptly notify the Designer in writing. If the Contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and without such notice to the Owner, he shall bear all cost arising there from.

All work under this contract shall conform to the current North Carolina Building Code and other state and national codes as are applicable.

Projects constructed by the State of North Carolina or by any agency or institution of the State are not subject to county or municipal building codes and may* not be subject to inspection by county or municipal authorities. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall, cooperate with the county or municipal authorities by obtaining building permits. The contractor at no cost may obtain permits to the owner.

All fire alarm work shall be in accordance with the latest State Construction Office (SCO) *Guidelines for Fire Alarm Installation* (NFPA72). Where the contract documents are in conflict with the SCO guidelines, the SCO guidelines shall govern. The Contractor shall be responsible for all the costs for the correction of the work where he installs it in conflict with the latest edition of the SCO *Guidelines for Fire Alarm Installation*..

*Inspection and certification of compliance by local authorities is necessary if an architect or engineer was <u>not</u> employed on the project, or if the plans and specifications were not approved and the construction inspected by the State Construction Office.
--

10. PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY, THE PUBLIC AND SAFETY

- a. The contractors shall be jointly responsible for the entire site and the building or construction of the same and provide all the necessary protections, as required by the owner or designer, and by laws or ordinances governing such conditions. They shall be responsible for any damage to the owner's property or of that of others on the job, by them, their personnel, or their subcontractors, and shall make good such damages. They shall be responsible for and pay for any damages caused to the

owner. All contractors shall have access to the project at all times, except as indicated in the Supplemental General Conditions.

- b. The contractor shall provide cover and protect all portions of the structure when the work is not in progress, provide and set all temporary roofs, covers for doorways, sash and windows, and all other materials necessary to protect all the work on the building, whether set by him, or any of the subcontractors. Any work damaged through the lack of proper protection or from any other cause, shall be repaired or replaced without extra cost to the owner.
- c. No fires of any kind will be allowed inside or around the operations during the course of construction without special permission from the designer and owner.
- d. The contractor shall protect all trees and shrubs designated to remain in the vicinity of the operations by building substantial boxes around it. He shall barricade all walks, roads, etc., as directed by the designer to keep the public away from the construction. All trenches, excavations or other hazards in the vicinity of the work shall be well barricaded and properly lighted at night.
- e. The contractor shall provide all necessary safety measures for the protection of all persons on the job, including the requirements of the A.G.C. *Accident Prevention Manual in Construction*, as amended, and shall fully comply with all state laws or regulations and North Carolina State Building Code requirements to prevent accident or injury to persons on or about the location of the work. He shall clearly mark or post signs warning of hazards existing, and shall barricade excavations, elevator shafts, stairwells and similar hazards. He shall protect against damage or injury resulting from falling materials and he shall maintain all protective devices and signs throughout the progress of the work.
- f. The contractor shall adhere to the rules, regulations and interpretations of the North Carolina Department of Labor relating to Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry (Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926, published in Volume 39, Number 122, Part II, June 24, 1974, *Federal Register*), and revisions thereto as adopted by General Statutes of North Carolina 95-126 through 155.
- i. In the event of emergency affecting the safety of life, the protection of work, or the safety of adjoining properties, the contractor is hereby authorized to act at his own discretion, without further authorization from anyone, to prevent such threatened injury or damage. Any compensation claimed by the contractor on account of such action shall be determined as provided for under Article 13(b).
- j. Any and all costs associated with correcting damage caused to adjacent properties of the construction site or staging area shall be borne by the contractor. These costs shall include but not be limited to flooding, mud, sand, stone, debris, and discharging of waste products.

11. SUBCONTRACTS AND SUBCONTRACTORS

The Contractor is and remains fully responsible for his own acts or omissions as well as those of any subcontractor or of any employee of either. The Contractor agrees that no contractual relationship exists between the subcontractor and the Owner in regard to the contract, and that the subcontractor acts on this work as an agent or employee of the Contractor.

12. CONTRACTOR-SUBCONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

The Contractor agrees that the terms of these Contract Documents shall apply equally to each Subcontractor as to the Contractor, and the Contractor agrees to take such action as may be necessary to bind each Subcontractor to these terms. The Contractor further agrees to conform to the Code of Ethical Conduct as adopted by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., with respect to Contractor-Subcontractor relationships. The Owner reserves the right to limit the amount of portions of work to be subcontracted as hereinafter specified.

13. CHANGES IN THE WORK AND CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

- a. The owner may have changes made in the work covered by the contract. These changes will not invalidate and will not relieve or release the contractor from any guarantee given by him pertinent to the contract provisions. These changes will not affect the validity of the guarantee bond and will not relieve the surety or sureties of said bond. All extra work shall be executed under conditions of the original contract.
- b. Except in an emergency endangering life or property, no change shall be made by the contractor except upon receipt of approved change order from the designer, countersigned by the owner authorizing such change. No claim for adjustments of the contract price shall be valid unless this procedure is followed. Should a claim for extra compensation by the contractor be denied by the designer or the owner, the contractor may pursue his claim in accordance with G.S. 143-135.3.

In the event of emergency endangering life or property, the contractor may be directed to proceed on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as specified by the designer or owner, a correct account of costs together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work the change order will be prepared as outlined under either Method "c(1)" or Method "c(2)" or both.

- c. In determining the values of changes, either additive or deductive, contractors are restricted to the use of the following methods:
 - 1. Where the extra work involved is covered by unit prices quoted in the proposal, or subsequently agreed to by the Contractor, Designer, Owner and State Construction Office the value of the change shall be computed by application of unit prices based on quantities, estimated or actual as agreed of the items involved, except in such cases where a quantity exceeds the estimated quantity allowance in the contract by one hundred percent (100%) or more. In such cases, either party may elect to proceed under subparagraph c (2) herein. If neither party elects to proceed under c (2), then unit prices shall apply.
 - 2. The contracting parties shall negotiate and agree upon the equitable value of the change prior to issuance of the change order, and the change order shall stipulate the corresponding lump sum adjustment to the contract price.
- d. Under Paragraph "b" and Methods "c(2)" above, the allowances for overhead and profit combined shall be as follows: all contractors (the single contracting entity (prime), his subcontractors (1st tier subs), or their sub-subcontractors (2nd tier subs, 3rd tier subs, etc.) shall be allowed a maximum of 10% on work they each self-perform; the prime contractor shall be allowed a maximum of 5% on contracted work of his 1st tier sub; 1st tier, 2nd tier, 3rd tier, etc. contractors shall be allowed a maximum of 2.5% on the contracted work of their subs. ; Under Method "c(1)", no additional allowances shall be made for overhead and profit. In the case of deductible change orders, under Method "c(2)" and Paragraph (b) above, the contractor shall include no less than five percent (5%) profit, but no allowances for overhead.
- e. The term "net cost" as used herein shall mean the difference between all proper cost additions and deductions. The "cost" as used herein shall be limited to the following:
 - 1. The actual costs of materials and supplies incorporated or consumed as part of the work;
 - 2. The actual costs of labor expended on the project site; labor expended in coordination, change order negotiation, record document maintenance, shop drawing revision or other tasks necessary to the administration of the project are considered overhead whether they take place in an office or on the project site.
 - 3. The actual costs of labor burden, limited to the costs of social security (FICA) and Medicare/Medicaid taxes; unemployment insurance costs; health/dental/vision insurance premiums; paid employee leave for holidays, vacation, sick leave, and/or petty leave, not to exceed a total of 30 days per year; retirement contributions; worker's compensation insurance

premiums; and the costs of general liability insurance when premiums are computed based on payroll amounts; the total of which shall not exceed thirty percent (30%) of the actual costs of labor;

4. The actual costs of rental for tools, excluding hand tools; equipment; machinery; and temporary facilities required for the work;
5. The actual costs of premiums for bonds, insurance, permit fees and sales or use taxes related to the work.

Overtime and extra pay for holidays and weekends may be a cost item only to the extent approved by the owner.

- f. Should concealed conditions be encountered in the performance of the work below grade, or should concealed or unknown conditions in an existing structure be at variance with the conditions indicated by the contract documents, the contract sum and time for completion may be equitably adjusted by change order upon claim by either party made within thirty (30) days after the condition has been identified. The cost of such change shall be arrived at by one of the foregoing methods. All change orders shall be supported by a unit cost breakdown showing method of arriving at net cost as defined above.
- g. Change orders shall be submitted by the contractor in writing to the owner/designer for review and approval. The contractor will provide such proposal and supporting data in suitable format. The designer shall verify correctness. Delay in the processing of the change order due to lack of proper submittal by the contractor of all required supporting data shall not constitute grounds for a time extension or basis of a claim. Within fourteen (14) days after receipt of the contractor's accepted proposal including all supporting documentation required by the designer, the designer shall prepare the change order and forward to the contractor for his signature or otherwise respond, in writing, to the contractor's proposal. Within seven (7) days after receipt of the change order executed by the contractor, the designer shall, certify the change order by his signature, and forward the change order and all supporting data to the owner for the owner's signature. The owner shall execute the change order, within seven (7) days of receipt.

At the time of signing a change order, the contractor shall be required to certify as follows:

"I certify that my bonding company will be notified forthwith that my contract has been changed by the amount of this change order, and that a copy of the approved change order will be mailed upon receipt by me to my surety."

- h. A change order, when issued, shall be full compensation, or credit, for the work included, omitted or substituted. It shall show on its face the adjustment in time for completion of the project as a result of the change in the work.
- i. If, during the progress of the work, the owner requests a change order and the contractor's terms are unacceptable, the owner, may require the contractor to perform such work on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as specified by the Designer or owner, a correct account of cost together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work a change order will be prepared with allowances for overhead and profit per paragraph d. above and "net cost" and "cost" per paragraph e. above. Without prejudice, nothing in this paragraph shall preclude the owner from performing or to have performed that portion of the work requested in the change order.

14. ANNULMENT OF CONTRACT

If the contractor fails to begin the work under the contract within the time specified, or the progress of the work is not maintained on schedule, or the work is not completed within the time specified, or fails to perform the work with sufficient workmen and equipment or with sufficient materials to ensure the prompt completion of said work, or shall perform the work unsuitably or shall discontinue the prosecution of the work, or if the contractor shall become

insolvent or be declared bankrupt or commit any act of bankruptcy or insolvency, or allow any final judgment to stand against him unsatisfied for a period of forty-eight (48) hours, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or for any other cause whatsoever shall not carry on the work in an acceptable manner, the owner may give notice in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor and his surety (if applicable) of such delay, neglect or default, specifying the same, and if the contractor within a period of seven (7) days after such notice shall not proceed in accordance therewith, then the owner shall, declare this contract in default, and, thereupon, the surety shall promptly take over the work and complete the performance of this contract in the manner and within the time frame specified. In the event the contractor, or the surety (if applicable) shall fail to take over the work to be done under this contract within seven (7) days after being so notified and notify the owner in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, that he is taking the same over and stating that he will diligently pursue and complete the same, the owner shall have full power and authority, without violating the contract, to take the prosecution of the work out of the hands of said contractor, to appropriate or use any or all contract materials and equipment on the grounds as may be suitable and acceptable and may enter into an agreement, either by public letting or negotiation, for the completion of said contract according to the terms and provisions thereof or use such other methods as in his opinion shall be required for the completion of said contract in an acceptable manner. All costs and charges incurred by the owner, together with the costs of completing the work under contract, shall be deducted from any monies due or which may become due said contractor and surety (if applicable). In case the expense so incurred by the owner shall be less than the sum which would have been payable under the contract, if it had been completed by said contractor, then the said contractor and surety (if applicable) shall be entitled to receive the difference, but in case such expense shall exceed the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the contractor and the surety (if applicable) shall be liable and shall pay to the owner the amount of said excess.

15. TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

- a. Owner may at any time and for any reason terminate Contractor's services and work at Owner's convenience, after notification to the contractor in writing via certified mail. Upon receipt of such notice, Contractor shall, unless the notice directs otherwise, immediately discontinue the work and placing of orders for materials, facilities and supplies in connection with the performance of this Agreement.
- b. Upon such termination, Contractor shall be entitled to payment only as follows: (1) the actual cost of the work completed in conformity with this Agreement; plus, (2) such other costs actually incurred by Contractor as approved by Owner; (3) plus ten percent (10%) of the cost of the balance of the work to be completed for overhead and profit. There shall be deducted from such sums as provided in this subparagraph the amount of any payments made to Contractor prior to the date of the termination of this Agreement. Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim or claim of lien against Owner for any additional compensation or damages in the event of such termination and payment.

16. OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK

If, during the progress of the work or during the period of guarantee, the contractor fails to prosecute the work properly or to perform any provision of the contract, the owner, after seven (7) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor from the designer, may perform or have performed that portion of the work. The cost of the work may be deducted from any amounts due or to become due to the contractor, such action and cost of same having been first approved by the designer. Should the cost of such action of the owner exceed the amount due or to become due the contractor, then the contractor or his surety, or both, shall be liable for and shall pay to the owner the amount of said excess.

17. REQUESTS FOR PAYMENT

Contractor shall refer to the Supplemental General Conditions for specific directions on payment schedule, procedures and the name and address where to send applications for payments for this project. It is imperative that invoices be sent only to the above address in order to assure proper and timely delivery and handling.

The Designer/Owner will process all Contractor pay requests as the project progresses. The Contractor shall receive payment within thirty (30) consecutive days after Designer/Owner's approval of each pay request. Payment will only be made for work performed as determined by the Designer/Owner.

Retainage:

- a. Retainage withheld will not exceed 5% at any time.
- b. The same terms apply to general contractor and subcontractors alike.
- c. Following 50% completion of the project no further retainage will be withheld if the contractor/subcontractor has performed their work satisfactorily.
- d. Exceptions:
 1. Owner/Contractor can reinstate retainage if the contractor/subcontractor does not continue to perform satisfactorily.
 2. Following 50% completion of the project, the owner is authorized to withhold additional retainage from a subsequent periodic payment if the amount of retainage withheld falls below 2.5%.

Final payment will be made within forty-five (45) consecutive days after acceptance of the work, receipt of marked-up "as-built" drawings and specifications and the submission both of notarized Contractor's affidavit and final pay request. All pay requests shall be submitted to the Designer/Owner for approval.

THE CONTRACTOR'S FINAL PAYMENT AFFIDAVIT SHALL STATE: "THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT ALL COSTS OF MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, LABOR, SUBCONTRACTED WORK, AND ALL ELSE ENTERING INTO THE ACCOMPLISHMENT OF THIS CONTRACT, INCLUDING PAYROLLS, HAVE BEEN PAID IN FULL."

18. PAYMENTS WITHHELD

The designer with the approval of the Owner may withhold payment for the following reasons:

- a. Faulty work not corrected.
- b. The unpaid balance on the contract is insufficient to complete the work in the judgment of the designer.
- c. To provide for sufficient contract balance to cover liquidated damages that will be assessed.
- d. The secretary of the Department of Administration may authorize the withholding of payment for the following reasons:
 - i. Claims filed against the contractor or evidence that a claim will be filed.
 - ii. Evidence that subcontractors have not been paid.

When grounds for withholding payments have been removed, payment will be released. Delay of payment due the contractor without cause will make owner liable for payment of interest to the contractor as provided in G.S. 143-134.1. As provided in G.S. 143-134.1(e), the owner shall not be liable for interest on payments withheld by the owner for unsatisfactory job progress, defective construction not remedied, disputed work, or third-party claims filed against the owner or reasonable evidence that a third-party claim will be filed.

19. MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The work under this contract shall not commence until the contractor has obtained all required insurance and verifying certificates of insurance have been approved in writing by the owner. These certificates shall document that coverages afforded under the policies will not be cancelled, reduced in amount or coverages eliminated until at least thirty (30) days after mailing written notice, by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the insured and the

owner of such alteration or cancellation. If endorsements are needed to comply with the notification or other requirements of this article copies of the endorsements shall be submitted with the certificates.

a. **Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability**

The contractor shall provide and maintain, until final acceptance, workmen's compensation insurance, as required by law, as well as employer's liability coverage with minimum limits of \$100,000.

b. **Public Liability and Property Damage**

The contractor shall provide and maintain, until final acceptance, comprehensive general liability insurance, including coverage for premises operations, independent contractors, completed operations, products and contractual exposures, as shall protect such contractors from claims arising out of any bodily injury, including accidental death, as well as from claims for property damages which may arise from operations under this contract, whether such operations be by the contractor or by any subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them and the minimum limits of such insurance shall be as follows:

Bodily Injury: \$500,000 per occurrence
Property Damage: \$100,000 per occurrence / \$300,000 aggregate

In lieu of limits listed above, a \$500,000 combined single limit shall satisfy both conditions.

Such coverage for completed operations must be maintained for at least two (2) years following final acceptance of the work performed under the contract.

c. **Property Insurance (Builder's Risk/Installation Floater)**

The contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance until final acceptance, upon the entire work at the site to the full insurable value thereof. This insurance shall include the interests of the owner, the contractor, the subcontractors and sub-subcontractors in the work and shall insure against the perils of fire, wind, rain, flood, extended coverage, and vandalism and malicious mischief. If the owner is damaged by failure of the contractor to purchase or maintain such insurance, then the contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto; the contractor shall effect and maintain similar property insurance on portions of the work stored off the site when request for payment per articles so includes such portions.

d. **Deductible**

Any deductible, if applicable to loss covered by insurance provided, is to be borne by the contractor.

e. **Other Insurance**

The contractor shall obtain such additional insurance as may be required by the owner or by the General Statutes of North Carolina including motor vehicle insurance, in amounts not less than the statutory limits.

f. **Proof of Carriage**

The contractor shall furnish the owner with satisfactory proof of carriage of the insurance required before written approval is granted by the owner.

20. ASSIGNMENT

No assignment of the Contractor's obligations or the Contractor's right to receive payment hereunder shall be permitted. However, upon written request approved by the Owner and solely as a convenience to the Contractor, the Owner may: (1) forward the Contractor's payment check directly to any person or entity designated by the Contractor, and (2) include any person or entity designated by Contractor as a joint payee on the Contractor's payment check. In no event shall such approval and action obligate the Owner to anyone other than the Contractor, and the Contractor shall remain responsible for fulfillment of all contract obligations.

21. CLEANING UP AND RESTORATION OF SITE

The Contractor shall keep the sites and surrounding area reasonably free from rubbish at all times and shall remove debris from the site from time to time or when directed to do so by the Owner. Before final inspection and acceptance of the project, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean the sites, and completely prepare the project and site for use by the Owner.

At the end of construction, the contractor shall oversee and implement the restoration of the construction site to its original state. Restoration includes but not limited to walks, drives, lawns, trees and shrubs, corridors, stairs and other elements shall be repaired, cleaned or otherwise restored to their original state.

22. GUARANTEE

The contractor shall unconditionally guarantee materials and workmanship against patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve (12) months following the final acceptance of the work and shall replace such defective materials or workmanship without cost to the owner.

Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's warranty for any period in excess of twelve (12) months, then the manufacturer's warranty shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The contractor shall replace such defective equipment or materials, without cost to the owner, within the manufacturer's warranty period.

Additionally, the owner may bring an action for latent defects caused by the negligence of the contractor, which is hidden or not readily apparent to the owner at the time of beneficial occupancy or final acceptance, whichever occurred first, in accordance with applicable law.

Guarantees for roofing workmanship and materials shall be stipulated in the specifications sections governing such roof, equipment, materials, or supplies.

23. STANDARDS

All manufactured items and/or fabricated assemblies subject to operation under pressure, operation by connection to an electric source, or operation involving a connection to a manufactured, natural, or LP gas source shall be constructed and approved in a manner acceptable to the appropriate State inspector which customarily requires the label or re-examination listing or identification marking of appropriate safety standard organization, such as the American Society of Mechanical Engineers for pressure vessels; the Underwriters Laboratories and/or National Electrical Manufacturers Association for electrically operated assemblies; or the American Gas Association for gas operated assemblies, where such approvals of listings have been established for the type of device offered and furnished. Further, all items furnished shall meet all requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA), and State and federal requirements relating to clean air and water pollution.

All equipment and products must be independent third party tested and labeled (UL, FM, or CTS) before final connections to Owner services or utilities.

24. TAXES

- a. Federal excise taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3442(3)).
- b. Federal transportation taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3475(b) as amended).
- c. North Carolina sales tax and use tax, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.
- d. Local option sales and use taxes, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work as applicable and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.

e. **Accounting Procedures for Refund of County Sales & Use Tax**

Amount of county sales and use tax paid per contractor's statements:

Contractors performing contracts for state agencies shall give the state agency for whose project the property was purchased a signed statement containing the information listed in G.S. 105-164.14(e).

The Department of Revenue has agreed that in lieu of obtaining copies of sales receipts from contractors, an agency may obtain a certified statement as of April 1, 1991 from the contractor setting forth the date, the type of property and the cost of the property purchased from each vendor, the county in which the vendor made the sale and the amount of local sales and use taxes paid thereon. If the property was purchased out-of-state, the county in which the property was delivered should be listed. The contractor should also be notified that the certified statement may be subject to audit.

In the event the contractors make several purchases from the same vendor, such certified statement must indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, the counties, and the county sales and use taxes paid thereon.

Name of taxing county: The position of a sale is the retailer's place of business located within a taxing county where the vendor becomes contractually obligated to make the sale. Therefore, it is important that the county tax be reported for the county of sale rather than the county of use.

When property is purchased from out-of-state vendors and the county tax is charged, the county should be identified where delivery is made when reporting the county tax.

Such statement must also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of county sales or use tax paid thereon by the contractor.

Similar certified statements by his subcontractors must be obtained by the general contractor and furnished to the claimant.

Contractors are not to include any tax paid on supplies, tools and equipment which they use to perform their contracts and should include only those building materials, supplies, fixtures and equipment which actually become a part of or annexed to the building or structure.

25. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE

The non-discrimination clause contained in Section 202 (Federal) Executive Order 11246, as amended by Executive Order 11375, relative to equal employment opportunity for all persons without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and the implementing rules and regulations prescribed by the secretary of Labor, are incorporated herein.

The contractor(s) agree not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of physical or mental disabilities in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant is qualified. The contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment and otherwise treat qualified individuals with such disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices.

26. MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

GS 143-128.2 establishes a ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority business in total value of work for each State building project.

For construction contracts with a value of less than \$300,000, the Owner has the responsibility to make a good faith effort to solicit minority bids and to attain the goal. The contractor shall include with his bid a completed Identification of HUB Certified/Minority Business Participation form. Contractor shall submit completed Appendix E MBE Documentation for Contract Payments form with final payment request.

For construction contracts with a value of \$300,000 or greater, the contractor shall comply with the document *Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts* including Identification of Minority Business Participation, Affidavits A, B, C, and D, and Appendix E. These forms provided herein are hereby incorporated and made a part of this contract.

27. ACCESS TO PERSONS AND RECORDS

The State Auditor shall have access to persons and records as a result of all contracts or grants entered into by the Owner in accordance with General Statute 147-64.7. The Owner's internal auditors shall also have the right to access and copy the Contractor's records relating to the Contract and Project during the term of the Contract and within two years following the completion of the Project/close-out of the Contract to verify accounts, accuracy, information, calculations and/or data affecting and/or relating to Contractor's requests for payment, requests for change orders, change orders, claims for extra work, requests for time extensions and related claims for delay/extended general conditions costs, claims for lost productivity, claims for lost efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, and/or any other type of claim for payment or damages from Owner and/or its project representatives.

28. GOVERNING LAWS

This contract is made under and shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable federal, State and local laws, statutes, ordinances and regulations including, but not limited to, the Omnibus Transportation Act of 1991 and its implementing regulations.

29. CONTRACTOR EVALUATION

The contractor's overall work performance on the project shall be fairly evaluated in accordance with the State Building Commission policy and procedures, for determining qualifications to bid on future State projects. In addition to final evaluation, an interim evaluation may be prepared during the progress of project. The owner may request the contractor's comments to evaluate the designer.

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

TIME OF COMPLETION

The Contractor shall commence work to be performed under this Contract on a date to be specified in written order from the Designer/Owner and shall fully complete all work hereunder within **90-consecutive calendar days** from the Notice to Proceed. For each day in excess of the above number of days, the Contractor shall pay the Owner the amount of **five hundred dollars and zero cents (\$500.00)** as liquidated damages reasonably estimated in advance to cover the losses to be incurred by the Owner should the Contractor fail to complete the Work within the time specified.

If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of his work by any act or negligence of the Owner, his employees or his separate contractor, by changes ordered in the work; by abnormal weather conditions; by any causes beyond the Contractor's control or by other causes deemed justifiable by Owner, then the contract time may be reasonably extended in a written order from the Owner upon written request from the contractor within ten days following the cause for delay. Time extensions for weather delays, acts of God, labor disputes, fire, delays in transportation, unavoidable casualties or other delays which are beyond the control of the Owner do not entitle the Contractor to compensable damages for delays. Any contractor claim for compensable damages for delays is limited to delays caused solely by the owner or its agents.

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE:

Contractor to submit proposed construction schedule *(to cover all aspects of the project)* for review and approval within 10-consecutive calendar days of the Pre-Construction Meeting. Project schedule to include time for administration, submittals, procurement, construction, and all other project related elements to complete the work per the contract documents.

PAYMENTS

Payment for work performed under this contract will be made subject to Section 012900 of the Specifications for this project. Contractor to submit proposed schedule of values for review and approval within 15-consecutive calendar days of the Pre-Construction Meeting.

UTILITIES

Contractor to provide all necessary utilities except for water, which will be made available to Contractor at a central water filling location at the Port. Access to toilet facilities will be made available to Contractor. Parking will be limited on-site and determined at the Pre-Construction Meeting.

SECURITY

See Sections 011400, 011401, and 011402 of the Specifications for this project for details related to Security.

USE OF SITE

Work hours on-site may be restricted and will be agreed upon at the Pre-Construction Meeting. Work hours may be limited. Parking permits may be required.

ALTERNATE BIDS

Not applicable.

UNIT PRICES

Not applicable.

NO SMOKING POLICY

See Section 011402 of the Specifications for this project for details related to control of smoking.

SUSTAINABILITY

Not applicable.

FIRE ALARM WORK

Not applicable.

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

Contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond and Payment Bond executed by a surety company authorized to do business in North Carolina. The bonds shall be in the full contract amount. Bonds shall be executed in the form bound with these specifications (Forms 307 & 308). An authorized agent of the bonding company who is licensed to do business in North Carolina shall countersign all bonds.

MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

See General Conditions Section 26. Minority Business Participation.

Identification of HUB Certified/ Minority Business Participation

I, _____,
(Name of Bidder)

do hereby certify that on this project, we will use the following HUB Certified/ minority business as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services.

Firm Name, Address and Phone #	Work Type	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified (Y/N)

*Minority categories: Black, African American (B), Hispanic (H), Asian American (A) American Indian (I), Female (F) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (D)

** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.

The total value of minority business contracting will be (\$)_____.

North Carolina State Ports Authority

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

**CONSTRUCTION OF NORTH GATE
FIBER CONNECTIVITY
SCO ID# 25-29946-01A**

CONTRACT
FOR
SYSTEM UPGRADES -
CONNECTIVITY
(INSTALL NEW FIBER
INFRASTRUCTURE)

PORT of MOREHEAD

NCSPA Contract No. C-10695
SCO ID#25-29946-01A

TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATIONS



11/24/2025

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP**DIVISION 1 GENERAL CONDITIONS**

011000	SUMMARY OF WORK
011400	WORK RESTRICTIONS
011401	NCSPA SECURITY SPECIFICATIONS
011402	NCSPA SAFETY AND SECURITY REGULATIONS
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
017300	EXECUTION
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

DIVISION 7 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

078413	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
--------	--------------------------

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

260000	ELECTRICAL, BASICS
260500	BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260543	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
260548.16	SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
262726	WIRING DEVICES
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

DIVISION 27 COMMUNICATIONS

270500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS
271300	COMMUNICATIONS BACKBONE CABLING
271500	COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING
272100CA	DATA COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

280500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
280513	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
280526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
280528	PATHWAYS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
280600	FIBER-OPTIC INTERCONNECT CENTERS

DIVISION 31 EARTHWORK

312000	EARTH MOVING
--------	--------------

DIVISION 33 UTILITIES

330500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR UTILITIES
--------	-----------------------------------

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

Index of Plans

<u>Sheet #</u>	<u>Location/Description</u>
TITLE	Title Sheet
Legend	Construction Legend (Fiber & Electrical)
FQ-101	General Notes
CR-001 to CR-005	Cable Routing Plans
CR-006 to CR-007	Cable Routing Details
FO-001	Fiber Splice Plans
ELEC-001	Electrical Notes
ELEC-002 to ELEC-03	Electrical Details
EPS-01	Electrical Panel Schedule

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This project includes furnishing all materials identified in the contract documents, and all labor, and all equipment required to perform all the work associated with the installation of Fiber Optic Communications Network at the Port of Morehead. This project will require the installation of new fiber optic cables to be placed in both existing and new conduit systems. Conduit Systems will be installed in earth or attached to existing warehouse and office buildings located at the Port of Morehead. Additional work will involve installing Communications Enclosures and installing electrical circuits to power the new Communication Enclosures along with testing of the final build out of the fiber optic communications network.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. The work consists of, but is not limited to, furnishing all labor, tools, equipment, materials, services, transportation, and supervision necessary to complete the work shown on the drawings and described in the contract documents.
- B. The construction document package will consist of these specifications and all associated drawings. All items in the drawings but not in the specifications or items in the specifications and not in the drawings shall be considered included in the scope of work.
- C. Unless stated otherwise within these specifications or the contract documents, the Contractor shall make complete submittal of all shop drawings, proposed systems and equipment, including cut-sheets, and technical information, calculations, and other information requested to the Engineer. Submittal of information will be in a timely manner prior to commencement of work on the system represented by the submittal.

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 011400 – WORK RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 COOPERATION AND COORDINATION WITH NCSPA OPERATIONS

- A. The existing area will be in use during this Contract, requiring that the Contractor to closely coordinate their work with the Owner to minimize interference with the Operations and other contractors performing work on behalf of the NCSPA. The Contractor shall coordinate with the NCSPA to obtain access to the site and provide a minimum agreed advance notice before accessing the work area and requesting any utility outages.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for the coordination and protection of their materials and work until acceptance by the Owner.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a timeline that shows all work to be performed and the areas of the Port that will be affected during each phase of the construction. The Contractor must present this timeline to the Owner for approval prior to the commencement of any work. Any deviations from the approved timeline shall be promptly brought to the attention of the Owner. The Owner will make all efforts to accommodate this timeline but maintaining the smooth operation of the Port will be the highest priority.

1.2 CONSTRUCTION AREA

- A. The Contractor shall provide lights, barricades and warning signs as necessary to protect the required construction area. The Contractor shall coordinate with the NCSPA's representative, the area required for construction purposes. An area for the Contractor's field office and/or material storage shall be coordinated with the Owner. The Contractor shall create a construction gate at the location specified by the Owner's representative.

1.3 SAFETY

- A. The contractor shall assign a safety officer to the Project for its duration. At a minimum, the Safety Officer shall be physically present at the Port of Morehead for the complete time period from the commencement of the work through commissioning, certifications and placement into the NCSPA operations. The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work.

1.4 OTHER CONTRACTS AND OWNER'S OPERATIONS

- A. The Owner or other Contractors may have operations underway at or near the site of work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Owner's work forces or other contractors and shall adapt their scheduling and performance of the work under this Contract to accommodate the other work and shall heed any directions that may be provided by the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall not commit, nor permit, any act that will interfere with the performance of work by other contractors or the Owner.

INSTALL NEW FIBER INFRASTRUCTURE - PORT OF MOREHEAD

NCSPA No. C-10695

1.5 FACILITIES SECURITY

- A. The Contractor and any Subcontractors will comply with the security regulations of the Owner. The Contractor's employees working on NCSPA property may be required to attend a Port Security Training class, as required by the current Maritime Security Act requirements and regulations.
- B. TWIC Card and Escort Service for Morehead City NC State Port Authority Projects
- Any Required TWIC Escort services shall be provided by:
CROWN TWIC ESCORT SERVICE
(912)-226-5945 Admin@crowntwic.com
 - Employees on contract services working on Morehead City Port property shall apply for TWIC Card within **one week** from project Notice to Proceed (NTP).
 - A list of employees to work on site must be submitted to the Ports with TWIC status within 30-calendar days from the NTP or prior to the submission of first pay application, whichever occurs first.
 - The Port shall limit project TWIC card escort service reimbursements to a maximum of \$5,000.
 - A log of TWIC card escort must be submitted for any reimbursement request.

1.6 FACILITY COMPLIANCE

- A. The North Carolina State Ports Authority (NCSPA) marine terminals are federally regulated maritime facilities that must adhere to and enforce the Maritime Transportation Security Act (MTSA) regulations. The NCSPA is fully compliant with the provisions of the MTSA and utilizes the Transportation Workers Identification Credential (TWIC) as the primary credential to initiate unescorted access.

1.7 TRANSPORTATION WORKER IDENTIFICATION CREDENTIAL (TWIC) PROGRAM

- A. Controlling access to certain maritime facilities is a critical component of the Department of Homeland Security's (DHS) efforts to enhance port security. A TWIC is a federally- mandated common identification credential for all personnel requiring unescorted access to secure areas of regulated maritime facilities; these regulated facilities include both NCSPA port terminals.
- B. The Transportation Security Administration (TSA) issues TWICs. TWIC enrollment centers are located in both Wilmington and Morehead City. A thorough background check is made by TSA prior to issuance of a TWIC. The cost of a TWIC is \$125.25 per person or as defined by the Transportation Security Administration. It is valid for 5 years. For additional information, confirmation of cost, or enrollment procedures, please visit <https://universal.enroll.dhs.gov/>.
- C. Contractor and Vendors are responsible for compliance by all individuals requiring access to the Ports on behalf of the Contractor/Vendor to perform the contracted work, including but not limited to employees, agents, subcontractors, and suppliers.

INSTALL NEW FIBER INFRASTRUCTURE - PORT OF MOREHEAD

NCSPA No. C-10695

- D. Contractors/Vendors shall be in compliance with all TWIC requirements prior to initiating contracted work.
- E. The Contractor/Vendor is responsible for all costs associated with obtaining a TWIC.
- F. Under the current program, an individual with a valid TWIC may escort a total of five other individuals for a limited number of visits. See provided Facility Access requirements. Requirements are subject to change and the Contractor is responsible for adhering to any changed conditions.
- G. Violations of any TWIC regulation may result in the removal of the individual from NCSPA property. No extension of time for completion of the contract will be allowed if this occurs. Any fines that are charged to the North Carolina State Ports Authority because of the actions of the Contractor/Vendor may be subject to reimbursement by the Contractor/Vendor.
- H. Contractor and Vendors are responsible for insuring compliance with all safety and access requirements are met by all individuals requiring access to NCDOT and NCRRs ROW on behalf of the Contractor/Vendor to perform the contracted work, including but not limited to employees, agents, subcontractors, and suppliers.

1.8 UTILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing, at his own expense, all necessary potable water and electrical power, including utility connections. Metered connections to Port potable water utilities may be available upon request.

1.9 EXISTING WORK

- A. The Contractor shall protect existing work that is to remain in place, be reused, or remain the property of the Owner. Items that are to remain and have been damaged during performance of the work shall be repaired to their original condition, at the Contractor's/Vendor's expense, prior to commencement of work.

1.10 USE OF THE SITE

- A. The Contractor's use of the site may be restricted. Work hours may be limited. Parking permits may be required.

1.11 COOPERATION AND COORDINATION WITH NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NCDOT) OPERATIONS

- A. The existing area will be in use during this Contract as shown in the Contract Documents, requiring that the Contractor closely coordinate their work with the Owner and NCDOT to minimize interference with the operations and other contractors performing work on behalf of the NCDOT. The Contractor shall coordinate with the NCSPA and NCDOT to obtain access to the site and provide a minimum agreed advance notice before accessing the work area.

- B. The Contractor is responsible for the coordination and protection of their materials and

INSTALL NEW FIBER INFRASTRUCTURE - PORT OF MOREHEAD

NCSPA No. C-10695

work until acceptance by the Owner.

- C. The Contractor shall submit a timeline that shows all work to be performed and the areas of the Port that will be affected during each phase of the construction and when the crossing will occur through NCDOT property. The Contractor must present this timeline to the Owner for approval prior to the commencement of any work. Any deviations from the approved timeline shall be promptly brought to the attention of the Owner and NCDOT.
- D. The Contractor work shall follow all requirements of, but not limited to, the NCDOT standard utility encroachment requirements and any standards or specifications required when working on NCDOT property. The Contractor shall stay within compliance of any NCDOT crossing permit requirements.

1.12 COOPERATION AND COORDINATION WITH NORTH CAROLINA RAILROAD (NCRR) OPERATIONS

- A. The existing area will be in use during this Contract as shown in the Contract Documents, requiring that the Contractor closely coordinate their work with the Owner and NCRR to minimize interference with the operations and other contractors performing work on behalf of the NCRR. The Contractor shall coordinate with the NCSPA and NCRR to obtain access to the site and provide a minimum agreed advance notice before accessing the work area.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for the coordination and protection of their materials and work until acceptance by the Owner.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a timeline that shows all work to be performed and the areas of the Port that will be affected during each phase of the construction and when the crossing will occur through NCRR property. The Contractor must present this timeline to the Owner for approval prior to the commencement of any work. Any deviations from the approved timeline shall be promptly brought to the attention of the Owner and NCRR.
- D. The Contractor work shall follow all requirements of, but not limited to, the NCRR standard utility encroachment requirements and any standards or specifications required when working on NCRR property. The Contractor shall stay within compliance of any NCRR crossing permit requirements. The Contractor may be required to submit a right of entry application prior to performing work crossing work.

2 PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable).

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable).

END OF SECTION 011400

FACILITY ACCESS REQUIREMENTS

(Updated 01/23/2023)

SECTION 011401 – Facility Access Requirements



FACILITY COMPLIANCE

The North Carolina State Ports Authority (NCSPA) marine terminals are federally regulated maritime facilities that must adhere to and enforce the Maritime Transportation Security Act (MTSA) regulations. The NCSPA is fully compliant with the provisions of the MTSA and utilizes the federal Transportation Workers Identification Credential (TWIC) as the primary credential to initiate unescorted access.

FACILITY ACCESS POLICY

1. Individuals with a valid TWIC card will be granted access under the following conditions:
 - a. They must have a valid TWIC card in their possession,
 - b. They must be able to demonstrate a legitimate reason to enter the port,
 - c. They must possess a valid photo government issued identification (i.e., driver's license),
 - d. They must register in the NCSPA Access Control System by getting their TWIC card enrolled into the NCSPA Access Control System.
2. Individuals with a payment receipt, or an enrollment email confirmation showing that they have applied for their initial or first TWIC card will be allowed escorted access for thirty (30) consecutive calendar days.
3. Individuals with a payment receipt, or an enrollment email confirmation showing that they have applied for a renewal of their TWIC card will be granted escorted access for thirty (30) consecutive calendar days provided the payment receipt, or the enrollment email confirmation is dated before the expiration of the original TWIC card.
4. Individuals that have a payment receipt, or an enrollment email confirmation showing that they have reported their TWIC card lost, stolen or damaged will be granted thirty-seven (37) consecutive calendar days of escorted access provided the individual was previously enrolled in the NCSPA Access Control System.

FACILITY ACCESS REQUIREMENTS

(Updated 01/23/2023)

5. Individuals without a valid TWIC (Non-TWIC Holders) will be granted access under the following conditions:
- a. Individuals without a TWIC who regularly access NCSPA facilities must apply for a TWIC card to gain access to any NCSPA facility. Regular access is defined as an individual that will access the facility five (5) times in a 6-week period. Regular Access Users include but are not limited to, Port Employees, Port Tenants, Stevedores, Contractors, Longshoremen, Vendors, Truck Drivers, Customers, etc.
 - b. Individuals without a TWIC will be granted a maximum of five (5) escorted facility visits within a 6-week period.
 - c. Individuals without a TWIC must apply for their TWIC card before the expiration of their thirtieth (30th) visit.
 - d. Individuals without a TWIC must produce a payment receipt, or an enrollment email confirmation before the expiration of their fifth (5th) escorted visit. Failure to do so will result in their access to NCSPA restricted or secure areas being denied.
 - e. Individuals who have applied for their TWIC card and are waiting for its arrival can present their payment receipt, or the enrollment email confirmation to port police and the individual will be granted an additional thirty (30) consecutive calendar days of escorted access. In the event the individuals TWIC card is delayed beyond thirty (30) days, the individual can present a letter from TSA explaining why their card has been delayed to receive an extension.
 - f. Individuals without a TWIC that are being escorted will be subject to a random security screening as required for the MARSEC Condition in effect.
 - g. It is the individual without a TWIC and the TWIC escort's responsibility to always make sure that the escorted individual is always with the TWIC escort.
 - h. Individuals without a TWIC must always stay side by side with their escort. Individuals without a TWIC must never leave their TWIC escort's side.
 - i. If the NCSPA receives a fine due to an escorts or individual being escorted violation of TWIC Federal Regulations while on a marine terminal, the NCSPA may seek reimbursement from that person after the NCSPA has paid said fine.
 - j. The Transportation Security Administration (TSA) may fine an individual for the first offense of a TWIC violation. The minimum offense fine for violation of

FACILITY ACCESS REQUIREMENTS**(Updated 01/23/2023)**

escort procedures is \$1,190. However, fines for individuals run up to \$13,910 per violation. First offense sanctions have been sent to TWIC Escorts at Ports of Wilmington and Port of Morehead in recent history.

- k. Individuals who are denied a TWIC by TSA will not be granted access to any NCSPA restricted or secure areas.
- l. Individuals who are directly related to the discharge or loading of ocean-going yachts/sailboats/catamarans/commercial vessels to or from a cargo vessel shall comply with the following requirements:
 - Give at least 24 hours' notice to North Carolina Ports Police
 - Use a certified TWIC escort.
 - All proper PPE must be worn (safety vest, hard hat, safety shoes)
 - Only minimal number of personnel needed to safely operate the vessel being discharged or loaded will be allowed through the facility (no large family groups, sight-seeing charters or other passengers for hire)
 - Personnel must first go to the badging office, submit proper identification, and go through security screening process.
 - Upon successful security screening a special day pass will be issued with signature documentation that an escort on the vessel has taken positive control of the person being escorted (unless the escort takes the individual all the way to the pilot ladder on outboard side of the vessel) this will be known as an escort-to-escort hand-off
 - Written confirmation 24 hours shall be sent in advance to North Carolina Ports Police Department (e-mail is fine) from the ship's captain or vessel management representative, authorizing additional people are allowed on board the vessel (due to COVID-19 safety protocols)
 - Special yacht retrieval day pass will be provided to the gate house (with signature for ship escort representative for escort-to-escort hand-off).

**INSTALL NEW FIBER INFRASTRUCTURE - PORT OF
MOREHEAD NCSPA No. C-10695**

**SECTION 011402 – NORTH CAROLINA STATE PORTS AUTHORITY SAFETY AND SECURITY
REGULATIONS**

Be it resolved that pursuant to the authority vested in it by G.S. 136-269(c), the Board of the North Carolina State Ports Authority hereby adopts and records in its proceedings the following regulations governing traffic, parking, and the registration of motor vehicles and other regulations relating to the safety and welfare of persons using any and all properties owned and or controlled by the North Carolina State Ports Authority. From the date of filing of a copy of these regulations in the office of the Attorney General, the posting thereof in appropriate places on the port property and providing the appropriate signs, they shall apply to and be in effect on property owned or leased by the North Carolina State Ports Authority. By the adoption hereof, all other sections of regulations in conflict herewith are repealed.

SECTION 1- DEFINITIONS

Statutory definitions - the definitions of all terms used in these regulations shall be those set forth in G.S. 20-4.01 and other applicable section of the General Statutes of North Carolina insofar as they are provided.

SECTION 2 -APPLICABILITY OF STATE LAWS

The laws of the State of North Carolina regulating the use of public streets and roadways shall apply to all streets, roads, driveways, alleyways, and open areas on the State Ports Terminals as if set forth herein.

SECTION 3 - TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

3.1. - Placement and Maintenance -The North Carolina State Ports Authority shall cause to be placed and maintained traffic control signs, signals and devices when as required under the traffic regulations for all terminals to make effective provisions of said regulations, and may place and maintain such additional traffic control devices as they may deem necessary to regulate traffic under the traffic regulations of the two terminals or under state law, or to guide or warn traffic.

3.2. - Standards and Specifications - All traffic control signs; signals and devices shall conform to the specifications approved by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT). All signs and signals required here for a particular purpose not defined by the NCDOT specifications, shall so far as practicable be uniform as to type and location throughout the terminals. All traffic control devices so established and not inconsistent with the provisions of state law or this regulation shall be official traffic control devices.

SECTION 4 - FIREARMS AND WEAPONS PROHIBITED

4.1. - It shall be unlawful for any person to possess, or carry whether openly or concealed, whether authorized as a Concealed Handgun Permit (HCP) person, regardless of the state of issue, any gun, rifle, pistol, dynamite cartridge, ammunition, bomb, grenade, mine, powerful explosive as defined in G.S. 14-284.1, bowie, knife, dirk, dagger, slingshot, leaded cane, switchblade knife, blackjack, metallic knuckles or any other weapon of like kind on any

INSTALL NEW FIBER INFRASTRUCTURE - PORT OF MOREHEAD NCSPA No. C-10695

terminal of the Ports Authority. For the purpose of this Section a self-opening or switch-blade knife is defined as knife containing a blade or blades which open automatically by the release of a spring or a similar contrivance, and the above "weapon of like kind" includes razors and razor blades (except solely for personal shaving) and any sharp or edged instrument except, unaltered nail files and clips and tools used solely for the performance of one's duty or occupation on the terminals. This section shall not apply to the following persons: Officers and enlisted personnel of the armed forces of the United States of America while carrying out their official duties and acting under orders requiring them to carry arms or weapons; civil officers of the United States while carrying out their official duties; officers of the state; or any county; city; or town including duly sworn special policemen in the employment of the Ports Authority, charged with the execution of the laws of the state, while carrying out their official duties. This section does not apply to commercial or military shipments of explosives, ammunition, weapons, or other cargo authorized by the Department of Defense, Customs and Boarder Protection, or the United States Coast Guard.

4.2 - North Carolina State Ports Authority Police and Security Officers shall not hold nor store any of the above listed items for person(s) working, visiting, or conducting business on port property other than for the purpose of a lawful seizure. Any weapon directed by a court order shall be returned to the lawful owner.

4.3 - Person(s) found in violation of this regulation may be charged under applicable North Carolina General Statutes.

SECTION 5 - ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES PROHIBITED

5.1. - No person(s) shall be allowed to consume or possess any alcoholic beverage, as defined in G.S ISb-101., whether sealed or opened on property owned or leased by the Ports Authority.

5.2. - This section shall not apply to vehicles or persons delivering alcoholic beverages as part of a vessel's stores. Under this situation the alcoholic beverages shall be sealed and packaged for delivery to the vessel and be listed on a bill of lading or manifest as vessel stores to a specific vessel.

SECTION 6 - SPEED LIMITS AND USE OF HEADLIGHTS

6.1. - The following is a list of speed limits for the Wilmington Terminal.

All Main Streets	20 MPH
Inside all Transit and Storage Buildings	10 MPH
All open Berths	15 MPH

6.2. - The following is a list of speed limits for the Morehead City terminal.

All Streets, Alleyways, Open Areas	20 MPH
Inside all Transit and Storage Buildings	10 MPH
All open Berths	15 MPH

INSTALL NEW FIBER INFRASTRUCTURE - PORT OF MOREHEAD NCSPA No. C-10695

6.3. - At all times, all ports vehicles, privately owned vehicles, and commercial vehicles shall use headlights while operating on port property. Reach stackers, Tyco trucks, power industrial trucks and public safety vehicles are exempt from this requirement.

SECTION 7 - STOPPING, STANDING, DRIVING AND PARKING

Sec. 7.1 - Stopping in Traffic Lanes.

No vehicle shall stop in any street, roadway, alleyway, wharf, dock, pier, except for the purpose of parking as prescribed in this chapter, unless such stop is made necessary by the approach of emergency response vehicles, by approach of a train, by the giving of traffic signals, the passing of some other vehicle or a pedestrian or by some emergency; and in any case *covered* by these exceptions. Such vehicles shall not stop so as to obstruct any fire exit door, warehouse door, footway, pedestrian aisle, and safety zone, street crossing or street intersection.

Sec. 7.2 - Standing in Traffic Lanes.

No person shall place or caused to be placed, a vehicle on any street so as to interrupt or interfere with the passage of public conveyances or other vehicles.

Sec. 7.3 - Driving and Parking in Unauthorized Areas.

Parking shall be in designated parking areas only. No person shall drive, stop, stand, or cause a vehicle to be parked in a travel lane, on the wharf, dock, pier, inside warehouse, loading dock, transit shed, ramp, or all warehouse doors unless authorized by the Ports Police. North Carolina Ports vehicles carrying out official duties are exempt from this provision.

Sec. 7.4 -Towing of Vehicles.

Vehicles parked in violation of the foregoing regulations may be towed away at the owner's expense. This includes vehicles obstructing traffic from flowing in and out of any property owned or under the control of the North Carolina State Ports Authority.

Sec. 7.5 – Any person or persons found in violation of this port regulation shall be subject to a \$25.00 fine. Failure to pay this penalty within forty-eight (48) hours of the violation will result in the revocation of driving privileges on all property owned by or under the control of the North Carolina State Ports Authority. Civil penalties shall be paid to the Ports Authority Police Department.

SECTION 8 - CONTROL OF SMOKING

Sec. 8.1. - Smoking (including electronic cigarettes) will be permitted only within designated smoking areas.

Sec. 8.2. - Smoking (including electronic cigarettes) is prohibited in all transit sheds and warehouses on the two terminals.

**INSTALL NEW FIBER INFRASTRUCTURE - PORT OF
MOREHEAD NCSPA No. C-10695**

Sec. 8.3. - Smoking (including electronic cigarettes) is prohibited on all of the berths on the two terminals whether owned, leased, or under the control of the North Carolina State Ports Authority.

SECTION 9 - FISHING ON OR FROM PORTS AUTHORITY PROPERTY PROHIBITED

No person(s) shall be allowed to fish, set traps or cast nets, from any pier, berth or land owned, leased, or under the control of the Ports Authority.

SECTION 10 -ANIMALS RUNNING AT LARGE

Sec. 10.1. - It shall be unlawful for a person owning or having custody of any animal to willfully permit or allow the animal to run at large on any property owned or controlled by the North Carolina State Ports Authority.

Sec. 10.2. - Any person or persons found in violation of this port regulation shall be subject to a \$25.00 fine and any applicable court costs.

SECTION 11- PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Sec. 11.1. -ANSI-2 compliant high visibility vest or shirt are required while on any part of the property owned or controlled by the North Carolina State Ports Authority in which operations are being conducted or vehicles are under operation including parking areas, streets or alleyways, inside warehouses or cargo storage areas, or while operating cargo equipment or vehicles. Certain jobs and locations may be exempt if other hazards are created by use of PPE.

Sec. 11.2. - An approved hard-hat or safety helmet is required while within 100 feet of any and all overhead operations to include use of cranes, top-loaders, straddle carriers, forklifts, front-end loaders, overhead conveyors, ship line handling, or any other operations involving cargo stacked or lifted overhead. Forklift and other equipment operators, while seated on equipment which is equipped with an overhead guard are exempt from this requirement so long as they remain seated underneath the guard.

Sec. 11.3. -Any person or persons on any property owned or controlled by the North Carolina State Ports Authority is required to wear safety shoes at all times. Motor carrier operators and contractors not directly employed by the North Carolina State Ports Authority are required to wear closed toe shoes at all times. Flip flops, sandals, clogs, or any other shoes which expose all or part of the feet are prohibited.

Sec. 11.4. - Fall protection is required for all work conducted above 4 feet from the ground. An approved safety harness must be worn and anchored to an appropriate anchor point at all times while working more than 4 feet above ground including work on top of train cars, cargo containers, buildings, or any other above groundwork. Man lifts, scissor lifts, or lift baskets which are equipped with safety railings do not exempt persons from this requirement.

Sec. 11.5. - Additional safety equipment, including life jackets, respirators or other breathing protection, safety glasses or goggles, or any other piece of required personal protective equipment, must be worn in areas in which such a requirement has been clearly posted. Employees working

INSTALL NEW FIBER INFRASTRUCTURE - PORT OF MOREHEAD NCSPA No. C-10695

over or near water, where the danger of drowning exists, shall wear a U.S. Coast Guard-approved life jacket or buoyant work vest.

Sec. 11.6. - Designated groups under supervision of North Carolina Ports may be exempt from wearing PPE as long as other safety protocols and risk mitigation measures are followed.

SECTION 12 - MOTOR CARRIER OPERATORS

Sec. 12.1. - All motor carrier operators are required to remain in their vehicle during cargo operations and while in areas designated for cargo operations unless otherwise directed by cargo personnel. Any adjustments to containers or cargo must be completed in the Container Interchange. In shipping and receiving, scale house, or other non-cargo areas motor carrier operators may be exempt from this requirement.

Sec. 12.2. - While waiting for cargo operations to begin, or while waiting for a loading dock or lane to become available, motor carrier operators must remain in their vehicle. Motor carrier operators are prohibited from loitering in any area outside of cargo areas adjacent to their vehicle or designated break rooms.

Sec. 12.3. - Motor carrier operators are prohibited from stopping in travel lanes to complete any preparatory actions such as adjusting axles, securing cargo, completing logbooks, etc. All preparatory actions must be completed in the Container Interchange prior to entering travel lanes.

SECTION 13 - RESTRICTED AREAS

Sec. 13.1. - It shall be unlawful for any unauthorized person to enter any part of property owned or under the control of the North Carolina State Ports Authority when such area is clearly marked restricted. Areas marked with signage or enclosed with traffic cones, police tape, jersey or concrete barriers, temporary fences, or any other barrier intended to prevent entry are considered to be clearly marked restricted.

Sec. 13.2. - It shall be unlawful for any unauthorized person to tamper with, *move* or reposition, damage, or otherwise cause to become ineffective, any sign or barrier used to indicate a restricted area. Barrier devices included under this section include traffic cones, police tape, jersey or concrete barriers, temporary fences, or any other barrier intended to prevent entry into a restricted area.

SECTION 14-HOTWORKANDFUEL

Sec. 14.1. - A permit shall be required for all "Hot Work" including torch cutting, welding, burning, or any other work which poses an abnormally high fire risk while on any property owned or under the control of the North Carolina State Ports Authority.

Sec. 14.2. - Stored energy must be secured at all times prior to, during, or after "Hot Work." For the purpose of this section, stored energy includes all acetylene, propane, or any other fuel tank used to facilitate high heat work. Such energy must be secured so as to prevent damage from falls or exposure to fire

INSTALL NEW FIBER INFRASTRUCTURE - PORT OF MOREHEAD NCSPA No. C-10695

Sec. 14.3. - A permit shall be required for all fuel transfers to or from any vessel moored at any property owned or under the control of the North Carolina State Ports Authority.

Sec. 14.4. - It shall be the responsibility of the holder of a permit to transfer fuel to ensure that a reasonable containment area is established prior to beginning fuel operations in order to minimize the risk of fuel spills or fire.

Sec. 14.5. - Permits required under this section must be obtained from the North Carolina State Ports Authority Police Department, and all requirements listed on each permit must be met in order for permits to remain valid.

SECTION 15 - ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION DEVICES

Sec. 15.1. - It shall be unlawful for the operator of any cargo equipment or vehicle including cranes, forklifts, top loaders, front end loaders, or operators of motor carrier vehicles, to use handheld and hands-free electronic communication devices such as phones, radios, tablets, etc., while they are in control of any vehicle and the vehicle is in motion. Two-way radios used solely to facilitate cargo operations are exempt from this section.

Sec. 15.2. - It shall be unlawful for any person or persons to use handheld and hands-free electronic communication devices such as phones, radios, tablets, etc., during active cargo operations. This includes any spotter, line handler, person actively assisting crane operations, or persons within 25 feet of active cargo operations. Two-way radios used solely to facilitate cargo operations are exempt from this section.

SECTION 16 - USE OF GOLF CARTS AND UTILITY VEHICLES ON PORT PROPERTY

It shall be unlawful for any person or persons to operate golf carts or utility vehicles on port property. Golf carts and utility vehicles used by North Carolina Ports employees under an operational or human resource provision are exempt from this section. Only street legal vehicles that are properly lighted, insured, licensed and registered shall be permitted to operate on port property.

SECTION 17 - GENERAL HOUSEKEEPING

It shall be unlawful for any person to leave garbage, rubbish, dunnage, damaged cargo, damaged equipment, excess materials, abandoned or inoperable vehicles anywhere on port property.

SECTION 18-FINES &PENALTIES

Any person found in violation of any of the above listed regulations may be subject to a \$25 fine, revocation of driving privileges on properties owned or under the control of the North Carolina State Ports Authority, and/or revocation of access rights to any or all of the properties owned or under the control of the North Carolina State Ports Authority, or all of the above. Civil penalties for violations may be paid at the North Carolina State Ports Police Department and must be paid within 48 hours of issuance. Failure to pay may result in restricted access to the port.

END OF SECTION 011402

SECTION 011402

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - b. Submittal schedule.
 - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Owner in duplicate within 15 days after date established in Notice to Proceed.
 - 3. Include within each line item direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
 - 4. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application for Payment
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Owner's project number.
 - c. Contractor's name and address.
 - d. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703 or other approved form.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one- hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - 1). Labor.
 - 2). Materials.
 - 3). Equipment.
4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents.
5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Payment for items stored off-site are not allowed unless approved by Owner.
7. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
9. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place maybe shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
 - b. Identify site mobilization, bonds, and insurance.
10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Owner and paid for by Owner.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Owner by the 25th of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by the Engineer.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment or approved alternative.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Owner will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored on-site, but not yet installed. Off-site stored materials will not be accepted unless approved in advance by Owner.
- G. Retainage: Retain 5% of completed and stored to date contract amount for each pay application.
- H. Transmittal: Submit two signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Owner by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

MOREHEAD NCSPA No. C-10695

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule.
 4. Products list.
 5. Schedule of unit prices.
 6. Submittal schedule.
 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 9. Copies of building permits.
 10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 11. Initial progress report.
 12. Report of preconstruction conference.
 13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 14. Performance and payment bonds.
 15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- J. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Owner issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- K. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 4. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entities performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

MOREHEAD NCSPA No. C-10695

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection and operation.
 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors or agencies to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors or agencies to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner, agencies, and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Pre-installation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in the performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for

disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
 - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe the relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect/Engineer indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
 - 1. Floor Plans and Roof Plans: Show structural elements. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings were required to adequately represent the Work.
 - 2. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all Disciplines.
Review: Owner will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Owner determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Owner will so inform

INSTALL NEW FIBER INFRASTRUCTURE - PORT OF

MOREHEAD NCSPA No. C-10695

- Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
3. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to the requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures".

C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
2. File Preparation Format: 2018 .DWG, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system or Portable Data File (PDF) format.

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Owner will return RFIs submitted to Owner by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Designer.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Owner.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

- D. Owners Action: Owner will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow five working days for Owner's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Owner after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's/Engineer's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Owner's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Owner's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. Owner's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time, or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to contract.
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Owner in writing at the time of the RFI submission or within 5 days of RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Software log with not less than the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 4. RFI description.
 5. Date the RFI was submitted.
 6. Date Owner's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Owner's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Owner within five days if Contractor disagrees with response.
 1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site as required.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of the date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meetings will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner, but no later than 10 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - 1) NCDOT and NCRR crossing.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Lines of communications.
 - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - g. Procedures for RFIs.
 - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. Preparation of recorded documents.
 - m. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - n. Work restrictions.
 - o. Working hours.
 - p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - t. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - u. Parking availability.
 - v. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - x. First aid.
 - y. Security.

- z. Progress cleaning.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Coordination Meetings: Conduct project coordination meetings as required.
 - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings should be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Change Orders.
 - 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013300 –SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, design data, test reports, certificates, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, construction photographs, and other submittals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Owner's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Owner's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Owner and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 20 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in status and timing for submittals.
4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Owner's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's/Engineer's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Owner for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. The Owner reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Owner's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Owner will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a dash and then a sequential number (e.g., C-1146-221414- 1.1). Resubmittals shall include the next sequential number after the decimal point (e.g., C-1146-221414-1.2).
 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Owner.
 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Construction Manager.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - f. Names of subcontractors, manufacturers, and suppliers.
 - g. Category and type of submittal.
 - h. Submittal purpose and description.
 - i. Specification Section number and title.
 - j. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - n. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - o. Transmittal number numbered consecutively.
 - p. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - q. Other necessary identification.
 - r. Remarks.
- E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Owner.

- F. **Deviations and Additional Information:** On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Owner on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include the same identification information as related submittal.
- G. **Resubmittals:** Make resubmittals in the same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Owner's action stamp.
- H. **Distribution:** Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- I. **Use for Construction:** Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Owner's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. **General Submittal Procedure Requirements:** Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- B. **Submittals:** Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Owner.
 - 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect/Engineer.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of subcontractor.
 - g. Name of supplier.
 - h. Name of manufacturer.

- i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a dash and then a sequential number (e.g., 221414-1.1). Resubmittals shall include the next sequential number after the decimal point (e.g., 221414- 1.2).
 - j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - m. Other necessary identification.
4. Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Owner observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
 - a. Submit one paper copy and one electronic copy of submittal to Owner. The owner will scan and electronically return review comments. If hard copy response is preferred, provide an additional hard copy.
5. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Owner will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
 - a. Transmittal Form for Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Date.
 - 3) Destination (To:).
 - 4) Source (From:).
 - 5) Name and address of Architect/Engineer.
 - 6) Name of Construction Manager.
 - 7) Name of Contractor.
 - 8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 9) Names of subcontractors, manufacturers, and suppliers.
 - 10) Category and type of submittal.
 - 11) Submittal purpose and description.
 - 12) Specification Section number and title.
 - 13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - 14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - 16) Transmittal number numbered consecutively.
 - 17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - 18) Remarks.
 - 19) Signature of transmitter.
6. Action Submittals: Submit one electronic PDF copy and one paper copy of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Owner will return comments electronically.

7. Informational Submittals: Submit one electronic PDF copy and one paper copy of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. The Owner will not return copies.
 8. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes the signature of the entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- C. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data is not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. One paper copy of Product Data unless otherwise indicated. The Owner will return comments electronically.
- D. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. One opaque (bond) copies of each submittal.
- E. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality- control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine the final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. The Owner will return the submittal with options selected.
6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one set of Samples.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least one set of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- F. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Type of product. Include a unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
 5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. One paper copy of product schedule or list unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
- H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."

- I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections
Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000
"Quality Requirements."
- J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- K. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects/engineers and owners, and other information specified.
- L. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by the manufacturer for this specific Project.
- M. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- N. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- R. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Document. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Owner.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 OWNER'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Owner will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. The Owner will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Owner will review each submittal and will not return it or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. The Owner will forward each submittal to the appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Owner.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Owner without action.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 – QUALITY

REQUIREMENTS PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Owner.
- C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and

- E. compliance with specified requirements. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. The use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- I. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of ten previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. When manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Owner before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Perform work by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify field measurements are indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, or disfigurement.
- H. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- I. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Owner and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Owner and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
 - 7. May not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 8. Has no authority to stop the Work.

- J. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at the Project site.

- K. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
 - 2. Notify Owner and Testing Agency 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring services.

- L. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
 - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedules to Owner, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable work. Do not permit tolerance to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. When manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Owner before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

1.9 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Owner and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Owner with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 1. The Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect/Engineer.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Owner's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are the Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 017300 -

EXECUTION PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original condition after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit a plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
 - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time, permanent services, and systems will be disrupted.
 - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

- A. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
- B. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at the Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually fully match in-place adjacent surfaces if possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Owner for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning site work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work. For the Work areas containing existing utilities, contact North Carolina's 811 system for potential additional information.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - 1. Description of the Work.
 - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Owner according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Owner promptly.
- B. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- C. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by the Owner.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Owner. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Owner before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products on time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute templates to the parties involved for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Owner.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support for Work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas. Verify with the Owner if existing services/systems are identified requiring Work prior to performing any work.
- E. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- F. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
- G. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials for more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction is in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT

PROCEDURES PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
 5. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 3. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
 4. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 5. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with appropriate parties.
 6. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 7. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 8. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Owner will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Owner will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Owner, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Owner's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Owner. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Owner will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Owner will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCHLIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
Use electronic form approved by Owner.
 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest level to highest level.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Owner.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. MS Excel electronic file. Owner will return annotated file.
 - b. PDF electronic file. Owner will return annotated file.
 - c. One paper copy.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Owner for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8- 1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average industrial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even- textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - j. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.

2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD

DOCUMENTS PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one paper-copy set of fileprints.
 - 2) Owner will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

- d. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Work Change Directive.
 - d. Changes made following Owner's written orders.
 - e. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - f. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - g. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Owner. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
 1. Format: Scanned annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Owner for resolution.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Owner.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss.
Provide access to project record documents for Owner's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - c. NUCO Inc.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.
 - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at and no more than 50- cfm cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
- F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- D. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.
- B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 4. Date of installation.
 5. Manufacturer's name.
 6. Installer's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 260000 – ELECTRICAL, BASICS

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. Applicable requirements of the Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract shall be a part of the Electrical Specifications, and the ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR (EC) shall examine the general and special conditions before submitting a proposal.
- B. The electrical work shall be performed by a licensed EC.
- C. The EC shall assume total responsibility for any portion of the work provided by his subcontractors.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Building Codes:

1. National Fire Protection Association No. 70, National Electrical Code
2. North Carolina State Building Code, Latest Edition and Revisions (NCSBC)
3. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
4. National Bureau of Standards (NBS)
5. Local Codes where applicable

B. Industry Standards:

1. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. Standards and approved listings (UL)
2. Electrical Testing Laboratories Standards (ETL)
3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association Standards (NEMA)
4. Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association Standards (IPCEA)
5. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
6. American Society for Testing Materials Standards (ASTM)
7. Canadian Standards Association (CSA)

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. It is the intent and meaning of the drawings and specifications to call for finished work that has been tested and is ready for operation. The EC shall take this into consideration and include in his proposal allowance for contingencies as will allow him to provide minor pieces of materials and labor not specifically indicated but required for the job to operate properly. This paragraph is intended to insure a complete job will be provided without requests for minor extras.

1.5 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. One set of drawings covering the electrical contract will be provided to the EC to mark all changes, modifications, or revisions effected during construction such that record drawings may be prepared from the information contained thereon upon completion of the work.
- B. The EC shall provide photographs of switchboard and panelboards. Photographs shall clearly show equipment designations, manufacturer nameplates, breaker positions, breaker ratings, and directory descriptions.

1.6 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS

- A. Construction phase: The CONTRACTOR shall submit his proposal on the specified materials and equipment, or their equivalent, provided the words "or equal" or "or approved equal" follow the named manufacturers. If the above phrases do not appear, the specified manufacturers shall be furnished without substitution. Equivalent shall be interpreted to mean an item of material or equipment, similar to that named and which is suitable for the same use and capable of performing the same functions as that named, the ENGINEER being the judge of equality.
- B. Where no specific material or equipment type is mentioned, any first class product of a reputable manufacturer may be used provided it conforms to the requirements of the specifications. These materials shall be listed and labeled by a third party agency that is accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to label electrical & mechanical equipment.

1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTAL DATA PROCEDURES

- A. Unless directed otherwise in other Specifications or General Provisions and/or Conditions of the Contract, the CONTRACTOR shall submit six (6) sets of shop drawings, certified prints, literature, and cuts to the ENGINEER for all major items of equipment and materials for review and approval. Data required to be as stipulated herein and must be submitted reasonably promptly after material list above has been approved. It is preferred that all electrical submittals for the project shall be submitted at one and the same time.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall analyze all shop drawings before submittal and certify that they meet requirements of Contract Drawings and Specifications. CONTRACTOR Certification shall be in the form of suitable approval stamp placed on each shop drawing submitted for approval.
- C. If the ENGINEER deems submittal data is either incomplete or incorrect, one copy will be returned for correction and a new submittal will be required.
- D. At least one set of all "approved" shop drawings, certified prints, etc., shall be maintained at the job site and available to representative of the ENGINEER.
- E. Approval by the ENGINEER of shop drawings for any materials, apparatus, devices and layouts shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR from the responsibility of furnishing same of proper dimensions, size, quantity, quality and all performance characteristics to efficiently perform the requirements and intent of the contract documents. Such approval shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR from responsibility for errors of any sort on the shop drawings. If the shop drawings deviate from the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall advise the ENGINEER of the deviations in writing, accompanying the shop drawings, including the reason for the deviations.

- F. Physical sizes of equipment used in the design layout are those of reputable equipment manufacturers. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for providing equipment that will fit the space provided. If the CONTRACTOR elects to use other manufacturer's equipment, any resulting conflicts with space clearance or codes shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to correct at his expense. The CONTRACTOR assumes all responsibility for providing code clearances.
- G. Catalog Data for OWNER:
 - 1. The CONTRACTOR shall provide compilations of catalog data, bound in suitable loose- leaf binders, for each manufactured item of equipment used in the electrical work. These shall be presented to the ENGINEER for transmittal to the OWNER before the final inspection is made. Data shall include printed installation, operation, and maintenance instructions for each item, indexed by product with heavy sheet dividers and tabs. All warranties shall be included with each item. Each manufacturer's name, address, and telephone number shall be clearly indicated. Generally, shop drawings and submittal data alone are not adequate for catalog data.
- H. Record Documents for OWNER:
 - 1. Conductor and cable megger test results.
 - 2. Grounding electrode system test results.
 - 3. Transformer tap settings and output voltages.
 - 4. Communications backbone cable:
 - a. Test results.
 - b. Cable schedule.
 - c. Cable administration drawings.
 - 5. Communications horizontal cable:
 - a. Test results.
 - b. Cable schedule.
 - c. Cable administration drawings.

1.8 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The Electrical drawings and specifications are complementary each to the other, and what may be called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by both. The drawings are diagrammatic and indicate generally the location of outlets, devices, equipment wiring, etc and show the general arrangement of raceways, fixtures, and equipment. Drawings shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit; however, all work shall suit the finished surroundings and/or trim.
- B. It shall be understood that where the words "furnish," "provide," and/or "install" are used, it is intended that this CONTRACTOR shall purchase and install completely all material necessary and required for this particular item, system, equipment, etc.
Any omission from either the drawings or the specifications are unintentional, and it shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to call to the attention of the ENGINEER any pertinent omissions before submitting a bid. Complete and working systems are required, whether every small item of material is shown and specified or not.

- C. The electrical work shall conform to the requirements shown on all of the drawings. General and Structural drawings shall take precedence over Electrical Drawings. Because of small scale of the electrical drawings, it is not practical to indicate offsets, fittings and accessories that may be required. The CONTRACTOR shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such fittings and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions, without additional cost to the OWNER and as directed by the ENGINEER.
- D. Load circuits shall be installed as indicated on the drawings. Circuit number revisions will not be accepted unless approved in writing by the Engineer.

1.9 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. It is understood and agreed that by submitting a bid, the CONTRACTOR has, by careful examination, satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the work, the conformation of the ground, the character, quality and quantity of the materials to be encountered, the general and local conditions and all other matters which can and may affect the work under this contract. The CONTRACTOR shall be held responsible for visiting the site and thoroughly familiarizing himself with the existing conditions and also any contractual requirements as may be set forth in the other divisions of these specifications. No extras will be considered because of additional work necessitated by obvious job conditions that are not indicated on the drawings.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall compare the electrical drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades, and shall report any discrepancies between them to the ENGINEER and obtain from him written instructions for changes necessary in the electrical work. The electrical work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing interrelated work. Before installation, the CONTRACTOR shall make proper provisions to avoid interferences in a manner approved by the ENGINEER. All changes required in the work of the CONTRACTOR caused by his neglect to do so shall be made by him at his expense.
- C. Location of electrical raceways, switches, panels, equipment, fixtures, etc., shall be adjusted to accommodate the work to interferences anticipated and encountered. The CONTRACTOR shall determine the exact route and location of each electrical raceway prior to make up and assembly.
- D. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. For example, steam, condensate and plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
- E. Offsets and changes in direction of electrical raceways shall be made as required to maintain proper headroom and to clear pitched lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install elbows, pull boxes, etc., as required to affect these offsets, transitions, and changes in directions. Conflicts between electrical raceways, fixtures, etc., and ductwork which cannot be resolved otherwise, will be resolved by the ENGINEER.

- F. The CONTRACTOR shall install all electrical work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of any equipment requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The CONTRACTOR shall arrange electrical raceways and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, traps, starters, motors, control components, etc., and to clear the opening of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.
- G. Work in Existing Buildings
1. Where work may be required to be performed in existing and/or occupied buildings, such work shall be scheduled and arranged to be done at the convenience of the OWNER so as not to interfere with, disrupt, or disturb normal operations in the building. The CONTRACTOR shall obtain written approval from the OWNER before proceeding with work in existing buildings and shall work in existing buildings on schedule as agreed upon with the OWNER. This is not to be necessarily construed to mean that the CONTRACTOR is expected to perform work in existing buildings on holidays, weekends, etc., but that the Contractor must schedule work with the OWNER for the OWNER's beneficial and normal usage of the buildings, and that the CONTRACTOR will be required to maintain the schedule as approved by the OWNER.
 2. The CONTRACTOR shall, at all times, provide safety barriers, protective devices, screening, dust barriers, etc., as required to maintain the safety and comfort of the building's personnel and/or occupants in or near his work area.
 3. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for cleanup in connection with his work in existing buildings. At the end of each working day, all debris, boxes, waste, etc. shall be removed from the buildings and properly disposed of. Equipment, materials, etc. may be left inside the buildings, but such must be properly stored, stacked, and located as approved by the OWNER.
 4. The CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, patching, finishing, repairing, painting, etc., necessary for electrical work to be installed in existing buildings. All finishes shall be left to equal finish and condition prior to cutting. No cutting of structural members will be allowed. All cutting of walls, floors, roofs, etc. shall be repaired and/or replaced to equal finish prior to cutting. The CONTRACTOR shall route conduits and locate equipment as approved by the OWNER and A/E. Routing and locations shall be firmly established and approved before proceeding with any phase of the work.
 5. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any and all damage to the existing buildings, grounds, walkways, paving, etc. caused by the work, the CONTRACTOR and/or his personnel, and/or his equipment in the accomplishment of this work. Such damages shall be repaired and/or replaced by the CONTRACTOR at no additional cost to the OWNER, to equal finish prior to damage. The A/E shall be the judge as to equal finishes, etc.
 6. Certain power requirements must be met without interruption during certain times on the existing electrical system. It is anticipated that partial power outages will be necessary to accomplish the work covered by these drawings and specifications. The CONTRACTOR shall determine in advance the dates, times and duration of these outages and shall obtain permission from the OWNER to shut down the electric power. Unauthorized power outages will not be tolerated.

H. Equipment and Materials (General):

1. Materials shall be new and shall bear the manufacturer's name, trade name, and listing label in every case where a standard has been established for the particular material. The equipment to be furnished under this specification shall be essentially the standard product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of the required type of equipment, and shall be the manufacturer's latest approved design.
2. Delivery and Storage:
 - a. Equipment and materials shall be delivered to the site and stored in original containers inside dry, heated spaces, but readily accessible for inspection by the ENGINEER until installed. Corrosion inhibitors shall be installed in all panelboards, switches, starters and control panels immediately upon receipt. Install one inhibitor for every 8 cubic feet of enclosure volume. Replace inhibitors every 90 days and at final inspection in the ENGINEER's presence. Rusty and/or corroded materials and equipment will be replaced at the direction of the ENGINEER.
3. Equipment and materials of the same general type shall be of the same make throughout the work to provide uniform appearance, operation and maintenance.
4. Equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury and theft. At the completion of the work, fixtures, equipment, and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly and turned over to the OWNER in a condition satisfactory to the ENGINEER. Damage or defects, developing before acceptance of the work shall be corrected at the CONTRACTOR's expense.
5. It shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to insure that items to be furnished fit the space available. He shall make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements, including those for connections and shall furnish and install such sizes and shapes of equipment that the final installation shall suit the true intent and meaning of the drawings and specifications.
6. Manufacturer's directions shall be followed completely in the delivery, storage, protection, and installation of all equipment and materials. The CONTRACTOR shall promptly notify the ENGINEER, in writing, of any conflicts between any requirements of the Contract Documents and the manufacturer's directions and shall obtain the ENGINEER's written instructions before proceeding with the work. Should the CONTRACTOR perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, or requirements; it shall be corrected at the direction of the ENGINEER at no additional cost to the Owner.

I. Cutting and Patching:

1. The EC shall do all rough cutting and patching as required for the proper installation of work under this contract. Cutting shall be kept to a minimum, and finishes shall be restored to the satisfaction of the Owner, and Engineer.

J. Locations and Measurements:

1. Outlets, equipment, and appliances are shown and located on the drawings as accurately as possible. All measurements shall be verified on the project and coordinated with the drawings of other disciplines. In all cases, the work shall suit the surrounding trim and/or decoration and construction. The locations of outlets for special appliances shall be installed so that when extended, they are flush with the finished wall, floor, or ceiling and permit the proper installation of fixtures and/or devices. Heights of all outlets shown on the drawings are approximate only. Slight relocations of outlets, devices, and equipment shall be made by the EC as required or as directed by the ENGINEER at no additional cost to the OWNER.

K. Workmanship:

1. Work shall be executed as required by the specifications and the accompanying drawings and shall be done in a workmanlike manner by skilled mechanics, and shall present a neat, trim, and mechanical appearance when completed. All work shall be performed as required by the progress of the job.

L. Final Inspections and Equipment Demonstrations:

1. For State Construction projects, the State Construction Office is the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) for the Electrical Inspections on this project. It is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to notify the State Property Electrical Inspectors in the Construction Administration Section of the State Construction Office, to schedule the required inspections. No work shall be covered up until after the inspection has been completed and approved by an authorized SCO inspector. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the Owner two (2) copies of Electrical Inspectors' written reports.
2. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish ladders, required tools, and men to open fixtures, boxes, panels, or any other equipment to enable the ENGINEER representatives to see into any parts of the installation he may request.
3. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish meters for observation of readings as directed by the ENGINEER representative. Meters to be furnished include: clamp-on type ammeter, voltmeter, megger, and clamp-on type ground resistance tester.

M. Operating Instructions:

1. At the completion of the entire installation, the CONTRACTOR shall arrange to operate each component of the system and then the system as a whole. When all the requirements of the plans and specifications have been met, the CONTRACTOR shall then arrange to instruct the OWNER's operating and maintenance personnel in the correct and proper procedures for the operation and maintenance of the systems

END OF SECTION 260000

SECTION 260500 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Supporting devices for electrical components.
 - 2. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
 - 3. Touchup painting.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a third party agency that is accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to label electrical & mechanical equipment.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with general construction work and arrange in building structure during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.
 - 1. Set inserts and sleeves in poured-in-place concrete, masonry work, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. Material: Cold-formed steel, with corrosion-resistant coating acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Stainless steel.
- C. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Flange edges turned toward web, and 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter slotted holes at a maximum of 2 inches (50 mm) o.c., in webs.

1. Channel Thickness: Selected to suit structural loading.
 2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channel supports.
- D. Raceway and Cable Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C- clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring-steel clamps or click- type hangers.
- E. Expansion Anchors:
1. Inside: Carbon- steel wedge or sleeve type.
 2. Outside: Stainless-steel wedge or sleeve type.
- F. Toggle Bolts:
1. Inside: All-steel springhead type.
 2. Outside: Stainless-steel springhead type.
- 2.2 TOUCHUP PAINT
- A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom.
- B. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.
- D. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING DEVICE APPLICATION

- A. Damp Locations and Outdoors: Stainless steel materials, U-channel system components.
- B. Selection of Supports: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry present and future loads, times a safety factor of at least four; minimum of 200-lb (90-kg) design load.

3.3 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.
- B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
- C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.
- D. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate pipe hangers or clamps.
- E. Install 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter or larger threaded steel hanger rods, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices unless components are mounted directly to structural elements of adequate strength.
- G. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:
 - 1. Wood: Fasten with wood screws or screw-type nails.
 - 2. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
 - 3. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
 - 4. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts.
 - 5. Steel: Spring-tension clamps on steel.
 - 6. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
 - 7. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.
- B. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work, including the following:
 - 1. Supporting devices for electrical components.
 - 2. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
 - 3. Touchup painting.

3.6 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

- A. Refinish and touch up paint. Paint materials and application:
 - 1. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
 - 2. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
 - 3. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.
- B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 260500

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
- 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 26 and 28.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. VFD: Variable frequency drive.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Standard Test Record Sheet/s.

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 26 and 28.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. VFD: Variable frequency drive.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Standard Test Record Sheet/s.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire.
 - 2. Belden Inc.
 - 3. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 4. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 5. Southwire Incorporated.

MOREHEAD NCSPA No. C-10695

6. Or Approved Equal.
-
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658. Unless specifically shown on the plans as Aluminum.
 - C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-2-THWN- 2, Type XHHW-2, RHW-2 Low Smoke, SOW and Type SO.
 - D. VFD Cable:
 1. Comply with UL 1277, UL 1685, and NFPA 70 for Type TC-ER cable.
 2. Type TC-ER with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, dual spirally wrapped copper tape shields and three bare symmetrically applied ground wires, and sunlight- and oil- resistant outer PVC jacket.
 3. Comply with UL requirements for cables in Classes I and II, Division 2 hazardous location applications.
 4. Cable shall be rated for 1000V unless otherwise indicated

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. AFCCable Systems, Inc.
 2. Gardner Bender.
 3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 5. IlSCO; a branch of Bardes Corporation.
 6. NSi Industries LLC.
 7. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
 8. 3M; Electrical Markets Division.
 9. Tyco Electronics.
 10. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a third party agency that is accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to label electrical & mechanical equipment.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

- B. General Branch Circuits in building for lighting and receptacles: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger, except VFD cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Non- Industrial Facilities

1. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
2. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
3. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
4. Feeders in Cable Tray: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
5. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
6. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
7. Branch Circuits in Cable Tray: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
8. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
9. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
10. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

B. Industrial Facilities (including but not limited to: Water / Waste Water, Aviation Fueling, Roadway Lighting, Airports, Ports, etc.)

1. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
2. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
3. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
4. Feeders in Cable Tray: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway
5. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions of an air-conditioned space: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
6. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions of non-air- conditioned space: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway
7. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
8. Branch Circuits in Cable Tray: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway

9. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
10. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type XHHW-2, in raceway.
11. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type XHHW-2, in raceway

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Division 26 prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B. All torque tightening equipment shall be calibrated before use with calibration records available for inspection.
- B. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to the project specifications.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Record all results and submit to engineer for approval. Certify compliance with manufacturer's test parameters, in the absence of Manufacturer's published data, certify compliance with the table listed in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification.

2. All testing must be carried out by competent persons.

3. NETA Acceptance Testing Specification is the minimum level of testing that will be required on all projects with the most relevant inspection and test procedures extracted as listed below. The following list includes additional tests that will be required unless stated otherwise.

Pre-connection:

- a. Visual and Mechanical inspection.
- b. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low resistance DC Ohmmeter or an insulation resistance test meter.
- c. Continuity of all protective conductors to be recorded using a low resistance DC Ohmmeter or an insulation resistance test meter.
- d. Check continuity of all conductors and verify correct cable connections.
- e. Check polarity of all conductors.
- f. Perform insulation-resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and all adjacent conductors using an insulation resistance test meter. Each conductor must be tested for 1 minute.
- g. Verify uniform resistance of all parallel conductors.

Post-connection

- h. Test and record the impedance at the supply origin.
- i. Test and record the Ground fault loop impedance between all live conductors and ground at the furthest extents of each final circuit. This test is to be completed using a Fault Loop Impedance tester and all results must be in compliance with the Circuit Protective Device (CPD) limits from the Manufacturer.
- j. Test and record the operating trip time of all GFI and GFCI's devices to ensure compliance with NEC and Manufacturer's published data. This test is to be completed using a GFCI test meter.
- k. Other functional testing may be listed here if required.

4. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
 - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. List of test personal with Resumes.
3. Submit all test results on the enclosed test form, see Appendix A.
4. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Ground rods.
- B. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a third- party agency that is accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to label electrical & mechanical equipment.
- B. Comply with UL 467.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Grounding Conductors, Cables, Connectors, and Rods:
 - a. Chance/Hubbell.
 - b. Copperweld.
 - c. Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group.

- d. Framatome Connectors/Burndy Electrical.
- e. Galvan Industries.
- f. Harger.
- g. Heary Brothers Lightning Protection Co.
- h. Ideal Industries.
- i. ILSCO.
- j. Kearney/Cooper Power Systems.
- k. Lyncole XIT Grounding.
- l. O-Z/Gedney Co.
- m. Racor, Inc.
- n. Salisbury: W. H. Salisbury & Co.
- o. Southern Grounding / South Atlantic LLC.
- p. Thomas & Betts.
- q. Thompson Lightning Protection.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Section 260519 - Low-voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- B. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.
- C. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.
- B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to ground rods, structural steel and for underground connections.

- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.
- D. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use tinned- copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade or bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when installed as part of the duct bank.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits.
- C. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Provide a grounding electrode in addition to installing a separate equipment grounding conductor with supply branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Ground Rods: For service entrance, install a minimum of two rods spaced at least twenty feet from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.
 - 1. Drive ground rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds for connections. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coppercoating.
- B. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.

- D. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.
- E. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Equipment supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.6

QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7

COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof mounted electrical with structural and architectural specification and

drawings. PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1

SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Atkore International.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - h. or Approved Equal
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c., in at least 1 surface.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
 - d. Seasafe, Inc.
 - e. or Approved Equal

2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
 3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
 4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices shall be as indicated below:
1. PVC Conduit – PVC, Fiberglass.
 2. RGS Conduit – Galvanized Steel
 3. PVC Coated RGS – Galvanized Steel.
 4. EMT – Painted or Galvanized Steel
- E. Cable Tray Supports shall be as indicated below:
1. Galvanized Steel – Galvanized or Stainless Steel
 2. Fiberglass – Stainless Steel or a combination of Fiberglass and Stainless Steel
 3. Aluminum – Stainless Steel
- F. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- G. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- H. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - 5) or Approved Equal

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 6) or Approved Equal
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 -

EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements as specified in the contract documents.
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for supports, anchors, and identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- B. LFMC: Liquid tight flexible metal conduit.
- C. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For raceways and fittings, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a third party agency that is accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to label electrical & mechanical equipment.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Alflex Inc.
2. Allied Tube and Conduit.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
4. Conduit Pipe Products Company.
5. Electri-Flex Co.
6. Gibson Stainless.
7. Grinnell Co./Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
8. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
9. Maverick Tube.
10. O-Z Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
11. Patriot Aluminum Products.
12. Republic Conduit.
13. Wheatland Tube Co.

B. Rigid Aluminum Conduit: Produced to ANSI C80.5; listed to UL 6A.

C. IMC: Produced to ANSI C80.6; listed to UL 1242.

D. LFMC: Listed to UL 360.

E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit and tubing materials.

2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers:

1. American International.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
3. Arnco.
4. Cantex.
5. Certainteed.
6. Condux International.
7. ElecSYS.
8. Electri-Flex.
9. Heritage Plastics / Atkore International.
10. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
11. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
12. Queen City Plastics.
13. RACO.
14. Southern Pipe, Inc.
15. Spiraldut, Inc./AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
16. Thomas & Betts.

- B. RNC: Produced to NEMA TC 2; listed to UL 651.
 - 1. Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC.
- C. RNC Fittings: Produced to NEMA TC 3; listed to UL 514B; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Arlington.
 - 2. B-Line.
 - 3. Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
 - 4. Emerson/General Signal; Appleton Electric Company.
 - 5. Erickson.
 - 6. FSR.
 - 7. Hammond.
 - 8. Hoffman.
 - 9. Hubbell.
 - 10. Milbank.
 - 11. O-Z/Gedney.
 - 12. Peerless.
 - 13. RACO.
 - 14. Robroy Industries.
 - 15. Rose + Bopla.
 - 16. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet-PLM Division.
 - 17. Spring City Electrical.
 - 18. Strong.
 - 19. Thomas & Betts.
 - 20. Vynckier.
 - 21. Walker Systems.
 - 22. Woodhead Industries.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- C. Cast-Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

2.5 NONMETALLIC RISER GUARDS FOR WOOD POLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Charles Industries, Ltd.
 - 2. Custom Utility.
 - 3. Prime Conduit.
 - 4. Approved equal.
- B. 4" Schedule 40 U-guard.
 - 1. Backplate to isolate cables from pole.
 - 2. Belled end at base.
 - 3. Stainless steel lag bolts for mounting.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: For raceway, enclosure, or cabinet components, provide manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled surface raceways, enclosures, and cabinets before shipping.

EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Indoors:
 - 1. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 9.
 - 2. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 4x nonmetallic enclosure.
 - 3. Exposed: Rigid aluminum or IMC.
 - 4. Concealed: Rigid aluminum or IMC.
 - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 6. For grounding electrode conductors: RNC Schedule 80.
- B. Outdoors:
 - 1. Exposed: Rigid aluminum or IMC.
 - 2. Concealed: Rigid aluminum or IMC.
 - 3. Underground, Single Run: RNC.
 - 4. Underground, Grouped: RNC.
 - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 6. For grounding electrode conductors: RNC Schedule 80.
 - 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 4X stainless steel.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size (DN 21).
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits embedded in or in contact with concrete. For concrete encasement or penetrations, coat conduit with asphaltum or bitumastic type coating.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- B. Support raceways as specified in Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- C. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.
- D. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through concrete slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- E. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.
 - 1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
- G. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.
 - 1. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.
- H. Terminations:
 - 1. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.
 - 2. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
 - 3. Where using boxes with concentric, eccentric, or over-sized knockouts; provide bonding bushings and jumpers. Size bonding jumpers in accordance with NEC Table 250-122, connecting to the box with ground lugs.
- I. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.
- J. Flexible Connections:
 - 1. Use maximum of 24 inches of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors.
 - 2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
- K. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.
- L. For fiber installations use 90 Degree sweeping Elbows where necessary and as shown of the plans to comply with the manufactures recommend fiber optic cable bending radius.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Final Acceptance.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.5 GRADING AND PLANTING

- A. Restore surface features, including vegetation, at areas disturbed by Work of this Section for the installation of underground circuitry. Reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. If sod has been removed, replace it as soon as possible after backfilling is completed. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other activities to their original condition. Include application of topsoil, fertilizer, lime, seed, sod, sprig, and mulch. Maintain restored surfaces. Restore disturbed paving as indicated.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Direct-buried conduit, ducts, and duct accessories.
 - 2. Handholes and boxes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. HDPE: High density polyethylene.
- B. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
- C. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include duct-bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.
 - 2. Include ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
 - 3. Include accessories for handholes and boxes.
 - 4. Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete:
 - a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details.
 - b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - c. Include cover design.
 - d. Include grounding details.
 - e. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Source quality-control reports.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is at grade level unless a lower water table is noted on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCTS AND RACEWAYS

- A. Comply with ANSI C2.

2.2 CONDUIT

- A. Rigid Aluminum Conduit: Produced to ANSI C80.5; listed to UL 6A.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-80-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.3 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. ARNCO Corp.
 2. Beck Manufacturing.
 3. Cantex, Inc.
 4. CertainTeed Corporation.
 5. Condux International, Inc.
 6. ElecSys, Inc.
 7. Electri-Flex Company.
 8. IPEX Inc.
 9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 10. Spiraduct/AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
- B. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: NEMA TC 2, UL 651, ASTM F 512, Type EPC-80, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 by same manufacturer as the duct.

2.4 FLEXIBLE NONMETALLIC DUCTS

- A. HDPE Duct:
 1. Type EPEC-40 HDPE, complying with NEMA TC 7 and UL 651A.
 2. Bare solid copper conductor in duct wall for toneable detection.

2.5 DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and size of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while

- B. supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
- C. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Section 260553 "Electrical Identification."

2.6 FLEXIBLE FABRIC INNERDUCT

- A. Use flexible fabric innerduct in conduits were requested in the contract documents.
 - 1. Use (1) 3-cell innerducts per 1.5" conduit.
 - 2. Use (1) 3-cell innerducts per 2" conduit.
- B. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Maxcell.
 - 2. Approved equal.
- C. Description:
 - 1. Product shall be constructed of white polyester and nylon resin polymer.
 - 2. Tensile strength shall be 2500 pounds, minimum.
 - 3. Pre-lubricated.
 - 4. Product shall include 1250 pound polyester flat woven pull tape.
 - 5. Provide all materials ancillary to installation, including split duct plugs and installation tackle.

2.7 HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes: Comply with SCTE 77. Comply with tier requirements detailed.
 - 1. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial with no bottom.
 - 2. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
 - 3. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 4. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" or "FIBER OPTIC".
 - 5. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
- B. Polymer Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Quazite: Hubbell Power System, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.

2.8 TRACER WIRE

- A. Single conductor, green insulated number 14 AWG, THWN, stranded copper wire to serve as tracer 12 wire..
- B. Conduit Plugs, Pull Line and Tracer Wire
 - 1. Furnish conduit plugs that provide a watertight barrier when installed in conduit. Furnish conduit plugs sized in accordance with conduit. Ensure conduit plug provides

2. a means to secure a pull line to the end of the plug. Provide removable and re-usable conduit plugs. Conduit plugs are not required to be listed electrical devices. For all spare conduits, furnish woven polyester pull tape with a minimum rated tensile strength of 2,500 lbs. Pull lines are not required to be listed electrical devices

C. LOCATIONS

1. Install tracer wire in all conduits containing fiber-optic cable. Pull tracer wire simultaneously in a continuous length with the fiber-optic cable. Where multiple pulls of fiber-optic cable are required and conduit is placed in the same trench, only one tracer wire is required. Where multiple pulls of fiber-optic cable are required and conduits may separate into individual trenches, install a tracer wire in each conduit run. Provide waterproof butt splices where tracer wire is spliced. Splicing will be allowed only in cabinets and junction boxes. Label all tracer wires entering the equipment cabinet..

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Owner if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.
- B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into handholes and boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect/Engineer.

3.2 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

- A. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less and Fiber Optic Cable Where Directionally Bored: HDPE, NEMA Type EPEC-40 HDPE.
- B. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less and Fiber Optic Cable Where Hand Trenched: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-80-PVC, in concrete encased duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 EARTHWORK

- A. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work.
- C. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures.

3.4 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts according to NEMA TCB 2.
- B. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two handholes, to drain in both directions.
- C. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use

- D. manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches (1200 mm), both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.
- F. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig (1.03- MPa) hydrostatic pressure.
- G. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf- (445-N-) test nylon cord in empty ducts.
- H. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank.
 - 2. Width: Excavate trench 12 inches (300 mm) wider than duct bank on each side.
 - 3. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24 inches (600 mm) below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches (750 mm) below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
 - 5. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet (6 m) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches (150 mm) between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 - 6. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inches (75 mm) between ducts and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches (50 mm) between ducts for like services, and 4 inches (100 mm) between power and signal ducts.
 - 7. Elbows: Use manufactured rigid aluminum conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run.
 - a. Couple metal conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose.
 - b. Stub-Ups to Equipment: For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend aluminum conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - c. Do not install aluminum conduits embedded in or in contact with earth or concrete. For earth or concrete encasement or penetrations, coat conduit with asphaltum or bitumastic type coating.
 - 8. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 - 9. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
 - 10. Concrete Cover: Install a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete cover at top and bottom, and a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on each side of duct bank.
- I. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches (75 mm) of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch (300-mm) increment of duct- bank width over a nominal 18 inches (450 mm). Space additional tapes 12 inches (300 mm) apart, horizontally.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
- D. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- E. Field cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
- F. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.
 - 1. Concrete: 3000 psi (20 kPa), 28-day strength, with a troweled finish.
 - 2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep (250 mm wide by 300 mm deep).

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
 - 2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 6-inch- (150-mm-) long mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 260543

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Silicone sealants.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:

- 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
 - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

- C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Proco Products, Inc.
 - f. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Presealed Systems.
 - b. Or approved equal.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.6 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
 - 2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position water stop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260548.16 - SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS PART 1 -

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Restraint channel bracings.
2. Restraint cables.
3. Seismic-restraint accessories.
4. Mechanical anchor bolts.
5. Adhesive anchor bolts.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, OSHPD, or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each seismic-restraint device.

1. Include design calculations and details for selecting seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in North Carolina responsible for their preparation.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading caused by equipment weight, operation, seismic, and wind forces required to select seismic and wind restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

3. Seismic and Wind Restraint Details:

- a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic **and** wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
- b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
- c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
- d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, OSHPD, or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis. They shall bear anchorage preapproval from OSHPD in addition to preapproval, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings, by ICC-ES or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) that support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind-Restraint Loading:

1. Basic Wind Speed:
2. Building Classification Category: **III**
3. Minimum 10 lb./sq. ft. (48.8 kg/sq. m) multiplied by maximum area of HVAC component projected on vertical plane normal to wind direction and 45 degrees either side of normal.

B. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC **B**
2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: **I**
3. Retain first three subparagraphs below if these values are not included in the Electrical Vibration-Control and Seismic-Restraint Device Schedule on Drawings. Factors below often vary among supported equipment. However, it is possible to specify maximum values for these factors for various classes of equipment or for all equipment instead of scheduling each piece of equipment.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: shall be per Chapter 13 of ASCE 7, current edition
 - b. Component Response Modification Factor: shall be per Chapter 13 of ASCE 7, current edition
 - c. Component Amplification Factor: shall be per Chapter 13 of ASCE 7, current edition
4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): shall be per Chapter 22 of ASCE 7, current edition
5. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period: shall be per Chapter 22 of ASCE 7, current edition

2.2 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a Division of Cooper Industries.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. Unistrut; Atkore International.
5. Or Approved Equal

B. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building

structure at the other end, with other matching components, and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.3 RESTRAINT CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 2. Loos & Co., Inc.
 - 3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Engineer Approved Equal Restraint Cables: **[ASTM A 603 galvanized]** **[ASTM A 492 stainless]**-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

2.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a Division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - 4. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.
- C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.
- D. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- E. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- F. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.5 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a Division of Cooper Industries.

MOREHEAD NCSPA No. C-10695

2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
4. Mason Industries, Inc.

- B. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.6 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hilti, Inc.
 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
 4. Engineer Approved Equal >.
- B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for reinforcement and cast in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cable to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, **OSHPD**, or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods caused by seismic forces.

- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in [Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."] [Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."]
- B. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:
1. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, OSHPD, or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction] providing required submittals for component.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- E. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- F. Drilled-in Anchors:
1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque using a torque wrench.
 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where connection is terminated to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
- C. Seismic controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 260548.16

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes electrical identification materials and devices required to comply with ANSI C2, NFPA 70, OSHA standards, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each electrical identification product indicated.
 - 2. For double coated, adhesive tape product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and NFPA 70 for color-coding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE LABELS

- A. Colored Adhesive Tape: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches.
- B. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, vinyl tape.
 - 1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
 - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
 - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
 - 4. Printed legend indicating type of underground line.

2.2 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

- A. Engraved Plastic Nameplates and Signs: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate, minimum 1/16” thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8” thick for larger sizes.
- B. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs:
 - 1. Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws.
 - 2. Rivets, stainless steel.
 - 3. High performance, double coated tape with adhesive. Design Basis: 3M #06383, or approved equivalent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Identification Materials and Devices: Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations with corresponding designations in the Contract Documents or with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- C. Sequence of Work: If identification is applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.
- E. Circuit Identification Labels on Boxes: Install labels externally.
 - 1. Exposed Boxes: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover.
 - 2. Concealed Boxes:
 - a. Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover.
 - b. Permanent marker, legible by Architect, Engineer, and Owner.
 - 3. Labeling Legend: Permanent, waterproof listing of panel and circuit number or equivalent.
- F. Paths of Underground Electrical Lines: During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines, install continuous underground plastic line marker located directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope does not exceed 16 inches overall, use a single line marker. Install line marker for underground wiring, both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- G. Color-Coding of Secondary Phase, Neutral, and Ground Conductors: Use the following colors for service, feeder, and branch-circuit phase conductors:

1. Configuration	Phase A	Phase B	Phase C	Neutral	Ground
2. 120/240-V, 1 Ph, 3W	Black	Red	N/A	White	Green

- | | | | | | | |
|----|---------------------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| 3. | 120/240-V, 3 Ph, 4W | Black | Orange | Blue | White | Green |
| 4. | 120/208-V, 3 Ph, 4W | Black | Red | Blue | White | Green |
| 5. | 277/480-V, 3 Ph, 4W | Brown | Orange | Yellow | Gray | Green |
6. Factory apply color the entire length of conductors, except the following field-applied, color-coding methods may be used instead of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 6 AWG:
 - a. Colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch- wide tape in colors specified. Adjust tape bands to avoid obscuring cable identification markings.
 7. At each panelboard, a color code legend shall be permanently posted corresponding to the conductors and voltage in that panelboard.

H. Apply identification to conductors as follows:

1. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Indicate source and circuit numbers.
2. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding to identify circuits' voltage and phase.
3. Multiple Control and Communication Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor by its system and circuit designation. Use a consistent system of tags, color-coding, or cable marking tape.

I. Equipment Identification Labels: Engraved plastic laminate. Install on each unit of equipment, including central or master unit of each system. This includes power, lighting, communication, signal, and alarm systems, unless units are specified with their own self-explanatory identification. Unless otherwise indicated or detailed in the drawings, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high lettering on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high. For exterior and wet location labels, use high performance double coated adhesive tape. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of equipment:

1. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
2. Security or control panel.
3. Fiberoptic Interconnect Centers

J. Nameplate colors shall be:

1. Blue surface with white core for 208/120-V or 120/240-V equipment.
2. Black surface with white core for 480/277-V equipment.
3. Burgundy surface with white core for security system equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

INSTALL NEW FIBER INFRASTRUCTURE - PORT OF MOREHEAD
NCSPA No. C-10695

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Isolated-ground receptacles.
 - 3. Weather-resistant receptacles.
 - 4. Snap switches.
 - 5. Wall-switch and occupancy sensors.
 - 6. Communications outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- C. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- D. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. CooperWiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
- B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

1. Straight blade, feed-through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.

2.5 TVSS RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 1449, and FS W-C-596, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.

1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 V and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
2. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."

B. Duplex TVSS Convenience Receptacles:

1. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R.

C. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles:

1. Description:
 - a. Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R.
 - b. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Single Pole:
 - a. Cooper; AH1221.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1221.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.
 - e. Or Approved Equal

- 2) Two Pole:
 - 1. Cooper; AH1222.
 - 2. Hubbell; HBL1222.
 - 3. Leviton; 1222-2.
 - 4. Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.
 - 5. Or Approved Equal
- 3) Three Way:
 - 1. Cooper; AH1223.
 - 2. Hubbell; HBL1223.
 - 3. Leviton; 1223-2.
 - 4. Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.
 - 5. Or Approved Equal
- 4) Four Way:
 - 1. Cooper; AH1224.
 - 2. Hubbell; HBL1224.
 - 3. Leviton; 1224-2.
 - 4. Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.
 - 5. Or Approved Equal

C. Pilot-Light Switches, 20 A:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; AH1221PL for 120 and 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1201PL for 120 and 277 V.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-LH1.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1RPL for 120 V, PS20AC1RPL7 for 277 V.
Or Approved Equal
- 2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."

D. Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120/277 V, 15 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 7621 (single pole), 7623 (three way).
 - b. Hubbell; DS115 (single pole), DS315 (three way).
 - c. Leviton; 5621-2 (single pole), 5623-2 (three way).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 2621 (single pole), 2623 (three way).
 - e. Or Approved Equal.

E. Lighted Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120 V, 15 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: WIRING

- a. Cooper; 7631 (single pole), 7633 (three way).
- b. Hubbell; DS120IL (single pole), DS320 (three way).
- c. Leviton; 5631-2 (single pole), 5633-2 (three way).
- d. Pass & Seymour; 2625 (single pole), 2626 (three way).
- e. Or Approved Equal.

2. Description: With neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is “off.”

2.7 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick.
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, thermoplastic with lockable cover.

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:
 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
 3. TVSS Devices: Blue.
 4. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange
- B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

2.9 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Bryant Electric.
 2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
 4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 5. Lightolier Controls.
 6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 7. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 8. Nsi Industries LLC; TORK Products.

9. RAB Lighting.
 10. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 11. Square D.
 12. Watt Stopper.
 13. Or Approved Equal.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
 4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 5. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
 7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
 8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lux); turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm).
 2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10-foot- (3-m-) high ceiling.
- D. Ultrasonic Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area through pattern changes of reflected ultrasonic energy .
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
 2. Detection Coverage (Small Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 600 sq. ft. (56 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
 4. Detection Coverage (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft. (186 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
 5. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy anywhere within 90 feet (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10-foot- (3-m-) high ceiling in a corridor not wider than 14 feet (4.3 m).
- E. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

2.10 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Bryant Electric.
 2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
 4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 5. Lightolier Controls.
 6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 7. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 8. Nsi Industries LLC; TORK Products.
 9. RAB Lighting.
 10. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 11. Square D.
 12. Watt Stopper.
 13. Or Approved Equal.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
 3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

C. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag WS1:

1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m)
2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
3. Switch Type: SP, manual "on," automatic "off."
4. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V.
5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
7. Concealed "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds, and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
8. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.

D. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag WS2:

1. Standard Range: 210-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
2. Sensing Technology: PIR.
3. Switch Type: SP, manual "on," automatic "off."
4. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V.
5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
7. Concealed "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds, and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
8. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.

2.11 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

A. Telephone Outlet:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper; 3560-6.
 - b. Leviton; 40649.
2. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for terminating 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 5e. Comply with UL 1863.

B. Combination Data and Telephone Outlet:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper; 3562.
 - b. Leviton; 40595.

2. Description: Two Single RJ-45 jack for 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA- 568-B.1; complying with Category 5e;.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailling existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.

5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

F. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 4. Molded-case switches.
 - 5. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).

4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
 1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's field service report.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition, include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B.
 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a third party agency that is accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to label electrical & mechanical equipment.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Engineer and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Engineer and Owner's written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels in accordance with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 5. or approved equal
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate fuses per the approved breaker coordination study or as specified, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, multi-pole, Single or Double Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate fuses per the approved breaker coordination study or as specified, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position when specifically shown on the drawings.
- D. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Where shown on the drawings, two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
 6. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 7. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
 8. Accessory Control Power Voltage: As shown on the drawings.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 5. or approved equal

- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Where shown on the drawings, two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 - 4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 - 5. Accessory Control Power Voltage: As shown on the drawings.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB
 - 2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 5. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 - 6. or approved equal.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- D. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front- mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
- F. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- G. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter- style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.

- H. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- I. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- J. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 - 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero- sequence current transformer/sensor.
 - 5. Communication Capability (when specifically shown on the controls drawings): Circuit- breaker-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system, specified in Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
 - 6. Shunt Trip (When specifically shown on the on line diagram): Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
 - 7. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
 - 8. Auxiliary Contacts: (When shown on the drawings) two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
 - 9. Alarm Switch: One NC contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.
 - 10. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
 - 11. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic ground-fault trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
 - 12. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
 - 13. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered As shown on the drawings.

2.4 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB
 - 2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 5. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 - 6. or approved equal

- B. General Requirements: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.
- C. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
 - 4. Shunt Trip (When specifically shown on the drawings): Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
 - 5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
 - 6. Auxiliary Contacts: (When shown on the drawings) two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic switch contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of switch contacts.
 - 7. Alarm Switch: One NC contact (When shown on the drawings.) that operates only when switch has tripped.
 - 8. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit switch operation; key shall be removable only when switch is in off position.
 - 9. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with ground-fault shunt trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
 - 10. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
 - 11. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Integrally mounted, self-powered As shown on the drawings.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X Stainless Steel, unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings.
 - 3. Indoor damp, wet, corrosive areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, non metallic enclosure
 - 4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
 - 5. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 9.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

- b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 270500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01, 26, 27, and 28 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Communications equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for pathways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Common communications installation requirements.
- B. Submittal, quality assurance, site inspection, equipment coordination and installation, cutover testing, and warranty requirements that apply to Division 27 and 28 Work are discussed in this section. Refer to specific system's specifications for additional requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The applicable codes and standards listed below should be considered as part of the Division 27 specifications. The latest revision in effect at the time of inquiry shall apply for all standards referenced.
- B. State of North Carolina: STS-1000 Telecommunications Wiring Guidelines
- C. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities: Final Guidelines – 36 CFR 1191.
- D. Building Industry Consulting Services International, Inc.:
 - 1. BICSI TDM Manual - Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 12th Edition.
- E. Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunication Industry Association (EIA/TIA)
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - 1. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code.
- G. J-STD-607 (Current Edition): Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
- H. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA): NECA 1 Standard Practice of Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

1. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

J. National Fire Protection Association:

1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code

K. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL)

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Work will be performed at the project facilities and will involve providing raceway, back boxes, cabling, and equipment in support of a new fiber optic communications system.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and specifications, with drawings as applicable, for materials furnished.
- B. Approvals of products will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout documents per General Conditions.
- B. Project Record Documents: Show the following installed conditions in record documents:
 1. Size and locations of exterior and interior communication pathways; number, type, and label of cables within pathways; and locations of power supplies, patch panels, equipment enclosures and field devices.
- C. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed).
- D. As-Built Red-Line Drawings: Prepare and maintain red-line drawings and record documents during the duration of the Contract.
- E. Test Procedures and Test Reports
- F. Manuals:
 1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent no later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test.
 2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Subcontractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses,

and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.

3. Provide a “Table of Contents” and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible, with sheets of drawings folded in.

G. The manuals shall include:

1. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
2. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
3. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
4. Installation and maintenance instructions.
5. Safety precautions.
6. Diagrams and illustrations.
7. Testing methods.
8. Performance data.
9. Lubrication schedule including type, grade, temperature range, and frequency.
10. Pictorial “exploded” parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of service organization.
11. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities unless permitted in writing by NCSPA and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with federal, state, and local standards and regulations including Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Division of Labor Standards Enforcement (DLSE), and other regulations.
- C. Unapproved Materials: The Contractor shall remove and replace any unapproved equipment, materials, or system components with approved equipment, materials, or system components at no additional cost to NCSPA.
- D. Pre-Installation Meeting
 1. Convene as outlined in the General Conditions.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of communications equipment:
 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.

4. So connecting pathways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Equipment and Products: Unless otherwise noted, equipment and products shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.
- B. Miscellaneous Materials: Provide miscellaneous materials required for a complete and operational system. Provide fasteners, connectors, and appurtenances necessary for installation of cable and equipment furnished by others, when the manufacturer does not normally furnish such items.
- C. Products and materials: Shall be new and fit the intended purpose unless noted otherwise.
- D. Damaged or Defective Products and Components: Replace at no additional cost to NCSPA.
- E. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.
- F. Protect from weather, humidity, and temperature variations and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage. Store in original packaging.

2.2 SLEEVES FOR PATHWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both communications equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- F. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by NCSPA or others unless permitted in writing by NCSPA and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
- G. Notify NCSPA not less than one week in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
- H. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without NCSPA's written permission.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements of 29 CFR 1910 when working with manlifts or in permit-required confined spaces.
- B. Verify dimensions by field measurements.
- C. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install Work to provide the maximum headroom possible, after review and approval by the Engineer.
- D. Equipment Installations.
 - 1. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's and Engineer's instructions and in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Mount flush to the mounting surface, plumb, and true. Where installed exposed in finished spaces install level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components.
 - 3. Coordinate equipment connection to electrical systems with NCSPA.
 - 4. Install screws of the correct type for each device as to head size, color, material, and slot type.
 - 5. By a Journeyman Electronic Technician at a minimum.
 - 6. Install to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
 - 7. Provide access panels or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
 - 8. Give right-of-way priority to systems that require installation on a specified slope.
 - 9. Install communications materials and equipment to conform to approved submittal data, including coordination drawings.
- E. Cable and Cable Pathway Installations.
 - 1. Coordinate work and cable and cable pathway placement with NCSPA.

2. Coordinate, via the NCSPA, for inspections and coordinate cable and pathway installations with other building components and trades.

F. Install equipment, cables, and cable pathways to conform to approved submittal data.

1. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form.
2. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer the conflict to NCSPA.
3. NCSPA must approve exceptions.

G. Cable Connections.

1. Connections of stranded wire to screw terminals shall be by insulated spade lugs crimp fastened to wire, or as specified otherwise.
2. No splices shall be made in any backbone or horizontal cable, including Category 6 cables, except where noted on the Contract Drawings. Where a cable splice is noted, splice shall be made in a manner that minimizes signal degradation.
3. Non-terminal block connections shall be made with mechanical connectors or rosin core solder, with insulation equal to conductor insulation and as approved by NCSPA's Representative.
4. Wire shall be guided within terminal cabinets by cable supports. Conductors shall be neatly led to terminations.

H. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, NCSPA, and controlling agencies.

I. Label conduit, raceway, cable, and equipment in accordance with STS 1000 Wiring Guidelines.

3.3 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

- A. Communications penetrations occur when pathways or cables penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry:

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pathway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal pathway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 - Penetration Firestopping.
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work. Coordinate with NCSPA to ensure that roof warranties are maintained.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for communications installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

END OF SECTION 270500

SECTION 271300 - COMMUNICATIONS BACKBONE CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. 9/125 micrometer single-mode, outside plant optical fiber cable (OS2).
 - 2. Optical fiber cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
 - 3. Cabling identification products.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 260543 – Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.4 OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Backbone cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- B. In compliance with TIA-758-B Customer Owned Outside Plant

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For fiber optic cable, include the following installation data for each type used:
 - a. Manufacturer's standard product data.
- B. Qualification Data: For installer and testing supervisor.

- C. Field quality-control reports.
 - 1. Results of pre-installation reel tests.
 - 2. Installed cable test results.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 2. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
 - 2. Test optical fiber cable while on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector, including the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 9/125 MICROMETER, SINGLE-MODE, INDOOR-OUTDOOR OPTICAL FIBER CABLE (OS2)

- A. Description: Single mode, 9/125-micrometer, , stranded loose tube, single jacket optical fiber cable. Fiber / strand count per drawings.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Corning Cable Systems
 - 2. CommScope, Inc. TeraSPEED D-(006/024)-LN-8W-F06NS/HD
 - 3. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope Inc. brand
 - 4. Approved equal
- C. Standards:
 - 1. TIA-492CAAB
 - 2. TIA-568-C.3
 - 3. ICEA S-87-640
 - 4. ITU-T G.652.D 5.
 - ITU-T G.657.A1

D. Maximum Attenuation:

1. 0.22 dB/km at 1550 nm.
2. 0.23 dB/km at 1575 nm.
3. 0.25 dB/km at 1490 nm.
4. 0.25 dB/km at 1625 nm.
5. 0.31 dB/km at 1385 nm.
6. 0.34 dB/km at 11310 nm.
7. 0.35 dB/km at 1650 nm.
8. 0.45 dB/km at 1270 nm.

E. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Black.
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-D.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

F. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to NCBC authority having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70.

2.2 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Corning Cable Systems.
2. Siemon Co.
3. ADC.
4. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
5. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
6. Dynacom Corporation.
7. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
8. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
9. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
10. Optical Connectivity Solutions Division; Emerson Network Power.

B. Standards:

1. Comply with Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (FOCIS) specifications of the TIA-604 series.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.3.

C. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.

1. Number of Connectors per Field: One for each fiber of cable or cables assigned to field, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

D. Patch Cords: Factory-made, dual-fiber cables in 36-inch (900-mm) lengths, or as necessary.

E. Connector Type: Type LC complying with TIA-604-3-B connectors.

F. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:

1. Male; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single optical fiber cable.
2. Insertion loss not more than 0.25 dB.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

G. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

1. Female; quick-connect, simplex and duplex; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single optical fiber cable.
2. Insertion loss not more than 0.25 dB.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.
4. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel.

2.3 GROUNDING

A. Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- B. Factory test single mode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526-7 and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.2 SURVEY AND PREPARATION

- A. The Contractor shall survey existing conduit paths and routes, and report discrepancies and issues with the use of these for cable installation. Failure to perform this inspection and submit the report holds the Contractor at cost risk for corrective actions and schedule impacts later in the Work.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for storage of all materials until installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PULL STRINGS

- A. The Contractor shall install pull strings and true tape with cable installation in existing or new conduits and inner duct.
- B. Pull strings shall be left in place.
- C. In existing conduits or cable tray with existing pull strings, the Contractor shall replace used pull strings with new pull strings.
- D. Pull strings are not required where conduit or innerduct fill is greater than 33% after installation of cable.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Sections "Raceway and Boxes" and "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical" for installation of conduits and wireways.
- C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 301, and NECA/BICSI 568.
- B. General Requirements for Optical Fiber Cabling Installation:
 - 1. Comply with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.3.
 - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
 - 3. Terminate all cables; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
 - 4. Cables may only be spliced as shown in the Splice Plans.-
 - 5. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
 - 6. Bundle, lace, and train cable to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
 - 7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 - 8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
 - 9. In pull boxes and handholes, provide a 20 foot long (minimum) service loop.
 - 10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull

tensions.

3.6 CABLE TERMINATION

- A. Optical fiber cable termination
 - 1. Optical fiber terminations shall be made by personnel trained and certified by the manufacturer of the fiber and connectors and shall be installed using the appropriate tool kit and equipment approved by manufacture.
 - 2. Optical fiber shall be terminated in duplex LC connectors.
 - 3. Optical fiber connectors shall not exceed manufacturer's acceptable loss budget.
 - 4. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- B. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.
- C. Comply with Division 07 Section 078413.

3.9 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI ITSIMM, "Grounding (Earthing), Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with TIA-607-B and NECA/BICSI-607.
- C. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B.
- B. Cable and Wire Identification:
 - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 2. Identification within Equipment Cabinets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware.
- C. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA 606-B, for the following:
 - 1. Flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect optical fiber jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA- 568-C.1.

2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
 - b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
 - 1) Horizontal and single mode backbone link measurements: Test at 1310 or 1550 nm in one direction according to TIA-526-14-B, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
 - 2) Attenuation test results for backbone links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than those calculated according to equation in TIA-568-C.1.
- C. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
- D. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 271300

SECTION 271500 – COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01, 26, 27, and 28 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pathways.
 - 2. UTP cabling.
 - 3. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
 - 4. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
 - 5. Cabling system identification products.
 - 6. Cable management system.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 27 Section "Communications Backbone Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- E. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
- F. LAN: Local area network.
- G. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.
- H. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- I. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.
 - 1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requires that a minimum of two telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
 - 2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
 - 3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.
- B. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet. This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet to the equipment. The maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet in the horizontal cross- connect.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:
 - a. Cross-connects.
 - b. Patch panels.
 - c. Patch cords.
 - 2. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.
- C. Qualification Data: For installer, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of level 2 installer who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 2. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a third party agency that is accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to label electrical & mechanical equipment.
- D. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.
- E. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.
- 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

- A. General Requirements: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.
- B. Cable Support: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
 2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
 3. Straps and other devices.
- C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used except for flexible watertight conduit used for device hookup.
1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.
 2. Conduit shall be no smaller than 1" trade size.

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Provide cabling, conduit, connectors, adapters, terminators, and appurtenances necessary to interconnect circuits.
- B. Cable components shall be able to withstand the environment the cable is installed in for a minimum of 25 years.

2.3 UNSHIELDED HORIZONTAL TWISTED PAIR CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company
 - 2. CommScope, Inc.
 - 3. Corning Cable Systems
 - 4. Hubbell Premise Wiring
 - 5. Leviton Voice & Data Division
 - 6. Mohawk M57418
 - 7. Superior Essex 54-246-xA
 - 8. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope Inc. brand 1071E
- B. Product Description: 100-ohm, unshielded twisted pair cable, with 24AWG copper conductors.
 - 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
 - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
 - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
 - b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UNSHIELDED HORIZONTAL TWISTED PAIR CABLING, CATEGORY 6 OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Mohawk: M57622
 - 2. Systimax: 1571 004ABK 4/23
- B. Description: Compatible with Category 6 requirements of TIA/EIA 568B.2-1 and ISO/IEC 11801.

2.5 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company
 - 2. CommScope, Inc.

3. Corning Cable Systems
4. Hubbell Premise Wiring
5. Leviton Voice & Data Division
6. Superior Essex
7. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope Inc. brand

- B. Product Description: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2
- C. Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Terminate cables with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- D. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.
- E. Cross-Connect:
 1. Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables. Shall be equal to the rating of the cable (Category 6).
 2. Number of terminals per field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
- F. Patch Panel:
 1. Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
 2. Number of jacks per field: One for each four-pair UTP cable.
- G. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.
- H. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 36-inch lengths; terminated with eight-position modular plug at each end.
 1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6 performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
 2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.

2.6 CABLE FOR ACCESS CONTROL EQUIPMENT

- A. Shall be as required and/or recommended by manufacturer.

2.7 SHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

- A. Manufacturers
 1. West Penn
 2. Belden
- B. Applications:
 1. Camera power: 18 AWG shielded and twisted pair

- a. For exterior applications (underground, under dock, or exposed), use cables that conform to:

- 1) UL standard 444
- 2) TIA455-82b water infiltration test

2.8 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company
- 2. CommScope, Inc.
- 3. Corning Cable Systems
- 4. Hubbell Premise Wiring
- 5. Leviton Voice & Data Division
- 6. Superior Essex
- 7. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope Inc. brand

- B. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Surface-mountable box

- 1. Commscope M101SMB-B-262 or approved equal with appropriate outlet.
- 2. UL-listed and ISO 9001:2008 compliant.

2.9 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding " for grounding conductors and connectors.

- B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.10 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

- B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

- B. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

- C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

- A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Cable shall be installed in conduit.
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes" for installation of conduits and wireways.
- D. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
 - 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
 - 5. Cables may not be spliced.
 - 6. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.

7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
 10. In the communications equipment room, install a 15-foot long service loop on each end of cable.
 11. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- C. UTP Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
 2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- D. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
 2. Cable may be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.
- E. Open-Cable Installation:
1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
 2. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- F. Outdoor Coaxial Cable Installation:
1. Install outdoor connections in enclosures complying with NEMA 250, Type 4X. Install corrosion-resistant connectors with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
 2. Attach antenna lead-in cable to support structure at intervals not exceeding 36 inches.
- G. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.
- H. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

- a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A.
 1. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- B. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. Also include within equipment enclosures used to switch from fiber to copper. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- C. Cable and Wire Identification:
 1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.

3. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
 - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
 - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
4. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

- D. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

- B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually confirm marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
4. UTP Performance Tests:
 - a. Test for each outlet. Perform the following tests according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2:
 - 1) Wire map.
 - 2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
 - 3) Insertion loss.
 - 4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
 - 5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
 - 6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
 - 7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
 - 8) Return loss.
 - 9) Propagation delay.
 - 10) Delay skew.
5. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for UTP and optical fiber systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

- a. Data Tests: These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and is available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.
- C. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
- D. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 271500

SECTION 272100CA – DATA COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes local area network (LAN) devices and accessories as follows:
 - 1. Industrial/hardened switches for exterior wireless access point and security camera applications.
 - 2. Media converters.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 270500CA - Common Work Results for Communications
 - 2. Section 271500CA - Communications Horizontal Cabling
 - 3. Section 281300CA – Access Control
 - 4. Section 282329CA – Video Surveillance Remote Devices and Sensors

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
 - 1. IEEE 802.1D (Current Edition): Media Access Control (MAC) Bridges
 - 2. IEEE 802.3 (Current Edition): Information Technology - Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Part 3; Carrier Sense with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access Methods and Physical Layer Specification
 - 3. IEEE 802.3u (Current Edition): Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications: Mac Parameters, Physical Layer, Medium Attachment Units and Repeater for 100 Mb/s Operation (Version 5.0)
 - 4. IEEE 802.3x (Current Edition): Supplement to Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications: Specification for 802.3 Full Duplex Operation

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide new LAN devices, cable, and accessories as specified on the Contract Drawings and as required for fully functional systems.
- B. Provide hardened switches and media converters. Terminate cables from field equipment.
 - 1. Provide fiber jumper cables as required.
 - 2. Provide category 6A patch cables between equipment and switches.

- C. Provide fiber optic and copper patch panels as specified on the Contract Documents. Refer to Related Sections for patch panel and cable specifications.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog data and technical data sheets for switches and converters showing physical data and electrical performance.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate connection requirements, including system wiring diagram.
- C. Test Procedures and Reports: Submit test procedures and results for specified field testing and inspection.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Show the size and locations (dimensioned from column lines) of equipment and cabling. Include labels assigned to equipment, pathway, cables, and termination sequences.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Manufacturer's catalog and technical data sheets; spare parts list; and installation, maintenance, troubleshooting and repair instructions. Test methods and results.
- C. Warranty: One year, free of defects in workmanship or parts.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Schedule: Schedule work to minimize interruptions to existing systems. Obtain written approval from Owner's Representative prior to interrupting service.
- B. Installer: Minimum three years of experience and three projects installing systems similar in size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HARDENED SWITCHES

- A. Design Basis: Antaira hardened industrial switches.
 - 1. Cisco compatible SFPs.
 - 2. Gigabit PoE.
 - 3. Managed switch.
 - 4. Rack mounted where installed in building DATA rooms/racks.
 - 5. DIN-rail mounted where installed in communications equipment enclosures.
 - 6. Configure with one spare port minimum in addition to the quantity of ports required.
- B. Provide compatible power supplies for switches.

2.2 COPPER TO FIBER MEDIA CONVERTER

- A. Product Description: Fiber to copper converter for a single copper circuit. Units shall be environmentally hardened and shall be rated for continuous operation at temperatures up to 140°F. Contractor shall provide power supplies for media converters. Media converters may share power supplies with the cameras with which they are associated.
 - 1. Standards: IEEE802.3 10BASE-T, IEEE802.3u 100BASE-TX/100BASE-FX, IEEE802.3x.
 - 2. Forward and filtering rate: 148,810pps for 100Mbps.
 - 3. 384Kbits packet buffer memory minimum.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Antaira IMP-C1000-SFP-T.
 - 2. Etherwan EX42011-series hardened media converter.
 - 3. Cisco compatible SFP modules (where appropriate).
 - 4. Pre-approved equivalent.
- C. Provide compatible power supplies for media converters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Perform inspections as specified in Section 270500CA - Common Work Results for Communications.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform installation as specified in Section 270500CA - Common Work Results for Communications.
- B. Install each switch or media converter and associated equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction.
- C. Install copper jumper cables between Contractor-provided patch panels and the edge switch.
- D. Install fiber optic jumper cables between Contractor-furnished and -installed edge switch SFPs and the Contractor-provided fiber optic patch panel.
- E. Label equipment and terminating and copper jumper cables installed by the Contractor. Include label callouts and documentation on the final as-built drawings.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Coordinate tests and inspections through Owner's Representative. Owner's Representative will witness all field tests. Perform tests as specified in Section 270500CA - Common Work Results for Communications and Section 271500CA - Communications Horizontal Cabling.

- B. Verify equipment meets specification performance criteria and complete tests as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Document field test results. Correct any detected deficiencies. Retest and document results. Submit results in writing to Owner's Representative.
- D. The following items must be completed prior to hand over of the installation to Owner:
 - 1. Inspection: Inspect installation for defective equipment or loose connections. Correct deficiencies.
 - 2. Switch wiring: Test and verify correctly connected.
 - 3. Equipment grounding and transient protection systems: Verify proper installation and connection.
 - 4. Power supplies to be connected to LAN equipment: Verify each power circuit meets the equipment requirements and each LAN device can be powered up in the field.

END OF SECTION 272100CA

SECTION 280500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01, 26, 27, and 28 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electronic safety and security equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Common electronic safety and security installation requirements.

1.3 REFERENCED

- A. The applicable codes and standards listed below should be considered as part of the Division 28 specifications. The latest revision in effect at the time of inquiry shall apply for all standards referenced.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/International Code Council (ICC)/Security Industry Association (SIA)
- C. Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI)
 - 1. Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM)
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE): C2, National Electrical Safety Code
- E. International Building Code
- F. International Electric Code
- G. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
- H. International Mechanical Code
- I. J-STD-607: Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
- J. National Electrical Code (NEC): National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 70
- K. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
- L. National Fire Alarm Code NFPA 72

- M. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
- N. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations
- O. Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronics Industries Alliance (TIA/EIA)
- P. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
- Q. The Contract Documents take precedence when they are more stringent than codes, statutes, or ordinances in effect. Applicable codes, ordinances, standards and statutes take precedence when they are more stringent than the Contract Documents.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PENETRATIONS

- A. Electronic safety and security penetrations occur when raceways, pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- C. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- D. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- E. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- F. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- G. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- H. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials.
- I. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

END OF SECTION 280500

SECTION 280513 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. UTP cabling.
 - 2. 9/125 micrometer, single mode optical fiber cabling.
 - 3. RS-232 cabling.
 - 4. RS-485 cabling.
 - 5. Fire alarm wire and cable.
 - 6. Identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- D. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- E. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- F. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical fiber flashlight.
2. Test optical fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that wire and cables are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration and sagging of factory packing materials.

- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 UTP CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. ADC.
 - 2. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
 - 3. Belden Inc.
 - 4. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
 - 5. CommScope, Inc.
 - 6. Draka Cableteq USA.
 - 7. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
 - 8. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
 - 9. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
 - 10. 3M; Communication Markets Division.
 - 11. Or approved equal.
- B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
 - 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 - 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
 - 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, [Category 5e] [Category 6].
 - 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG;

2.3 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. ADC.
 - 2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
 - 3. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
 - 4. Belden Inc.
 - 5. Dynacom Inc.
 - 6. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 - 7. Leviton Commercial Networks Division.
 - 8. Panduit Corp.
 - 9. Siemon.
 - 10. Or approved equal.
- B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.
- C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 5e. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.4 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
2. Belden Inc.
3. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
4. CommScope, Inc.
5. Corning Incorporated; Corning Cable Systems.
6. CSI Technologies Inc.
7. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
8. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
9. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
10. 3M; Communication Markets Division.
11. Or approved equal.

- B. Description: Single mode, 9/125-micrometer, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.

1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA-492AAAB for detailed specifications.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN or OFNG.
 - b. General Purpose, Conductive: Type OFC or OFCG[; or OFNG, OFN, OFCR, OFNR, OFCP, or OFNP].
 - c. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP[or OFNP], complying with NFPA 262.
 - d. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCR[; or OFNR, OFCP, or OFNP], complying with UL 1666.
5. Maximum Attenuation: 0.35 dB/km at 1310 nm; 0.25 dB/km at 1550 nm.
6. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

- C. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: Yellow for 9/125-micrometer cable.
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-C.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ADC.
2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.

3. Belden Inc.
4. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
5. Corning Incorporated; Corning Cable Systems.
6. CSI Technologies Inc.
7. Dynacom Inc.
8. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Premise Wiring.
9. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
10. Siemon.
11. Or approved equal.

- B. Cable Connecting Hardware: Meet the Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA-604-2-B, TIA-604-3-B, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

1. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type LC connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
2. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.6 RS-232 CABLE

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

- B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.7 RS-485 CABLE

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM or CMG.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Brady Worldwide, Inc.
2. HellermannTyton North America.
3. Kroy LLC.
4. Panduit Corp.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- D. Factory test single mode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- E. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of supports for cables.

3.2 WIRING METHOD

- A. Install wiring in metal pathways and wireways.

1. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.
 2. Comply with requirements in Section 280528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security."
- B. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures:
1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
 2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 3. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 4. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.
 5. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks.
 6. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams.
 7. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- C. General Requirements for Cabling:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
 3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
 4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
 8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

- D. UTP Cable Installation: Install using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 5e rating of components and that ensure Category 5e performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
 2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- E. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
 2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.
- F. Open-Cable Installation:
1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
 2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- G. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches
Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches
 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches
Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches
 4. Separation between cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches
Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches

5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches

3.4 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Section 280528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security."
 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.
- C. Wiring Method:
 1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
 2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is permitted.
 3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables may be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- G. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with TIA-569-B, "Firestopping" Annex A.
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. For communications wiring, comply with J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 - 3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
 - b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
 - 1) Single mode Link Measurements: Test at 1310 or 1550 nm in one direction according to TIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
 - 2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA- 568-B.1.
- D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 280513

SECTION 280526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Grounding conductors.
 - 2. Grounding connectors.
 - 3. Grounding busbars.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Signal Ground: The ground reference point designated by manufacturer of the system that is considered to have zero voltage.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
 - 2. Panduit Corp.
 - 3. Tyco Electronics Corp.
 - 4. Or approved equal.
- B. Comply with UL 486A-486B.
- C. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.

1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, UL-listed, Type THHN wire.

D. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kmils, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, and 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with two-hole copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
 2. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
 3. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
 4. Panduit Corp.
 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
 6. Or approved equal.
- C. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.
 1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.
- D. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.
- E. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Recommended Practice for Power and Grounding Electronic Equipment."
 - 1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
 - 2. Bond shields and drain conductors to ground at only one point in each circuit.
- B. Signal Ground:
 - 1. For each system, establish the signal ground and label that location as such.
 - 2. Bond the signal ground to the alternating-current (ac) power system service by connecting to one of the following listed locations, using insulated No. 6 AWG, stranded, Type THHN wire:
 - a. Grounding bar in an electrical power panelboard if located in the same room or space as the signal ground.
 - b. Telecommunications grounding busbar.
- C. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:
 - 1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
 - 2. Install without splices.
 - 3. Support at not more than 36-inch intervals.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.
- B. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.
 - 2. Pretwist the conductor.
 - 3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.

- C. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the signal ground. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2 when grounding screened, balanced, twisted-pair cables.
- D. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 280526

SECTION 280528 - PATHWAYS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 3. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
 - 4. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 5. Surface pathways.
 - 6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface pathways, wireways and fittings, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of pathway groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - 3. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 4. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 5. O-Z/Gedney.
 - 6. Southwire Company.
 - 7. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 8. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 - 9. Wheatland Tube Company.
 - 10. Or approved equal.
- B. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
 - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel or die cast.
 - b. Type: Setscrew or compression.
 - 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 - 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

2.2 OPTICAL-FIBER-CABLE PATHWAYS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 2. Arnco Corporation.
 - 3. Endot Industries Inc.
 - 4. IPEX.
 - 5. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 6. Or approved equal.
- B. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible-type pathway, approved general-use installation unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman.
 - 3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Square D.
 - 5. Or approved equal.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 12 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
 - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold- down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE PATHWAYS

- A. General Requirements for Surface Pathways:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- B. Surface Metal Pathways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - b. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
 - d. Wiremold / Legrand.
 - e. Or approved equal.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Adalet.
 - 2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
 - 3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 5. Hoffman.
 - 6. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 7. O-Z/Gedney.
 - 8. Quazite:Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 9. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 10. Or approved equal.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:
 - 1. Comply with TIA-569-B.
 - 2. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy Type FD, with gasketed cover.

- E. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- H. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 12, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: Type EPC-40-PVC, concrete encased.
 - 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4.
- B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC.
 - 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 4. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC
 - 5. Pathways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable: General-use, optical-fiber-cable pathway.
 - 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in damp or wet locations or use NEMA 250, Type 9 in Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings.
- C. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch trade size. Minimum size for optical-fiber cables is 1 inch

- D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications wiring conduits for which only two 90-degree bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- H. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

- I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- K. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.
- L. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- M. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to conduit assembly to assure a continuous ground path.
- N. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.
- O. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.
- P. Surface Pathways:
 - 1. Install surface pathway for surface electrical outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Install surface pathway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
 - 3. Secure surface pathway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight pathway section. Support surface pathway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- Q. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, as follows:
 - 1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 50 feet
 - 2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet
 - 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

- R. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- S. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- T. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.
- U. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet .Install in each run of aboveground RMC[and EMT] conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - 3. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 - 4. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- V. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements.
- W. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- X. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

- Y. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 280528

SECTION 280600 - Fiber-Optic Interconnect Centers

1.0 Interconnect Center

1.1 Interconnect Center

- 1.1.1 Furnish compact, modular interconnect centers designed to mount inside equipment cabinets. Design and size interconnect centers to accommodate all fibers entering cabinets.
- 1.1.2 Provide splice trays that hold, protect, and organize optical fibers, and secure fibers inside splice tray. Design and size splice trays to be dielectric, to accommodate all fibers entering splice tray, and to provide sufficient space to prevent microbending of optical fibers. Provide connector panels with SC- type connectors.
- 1.1.3 Furnish SMFO pigtails with each interconnect center. Provide pigtails containing connector panels that are no more than 6 feet in length with a factory assembled PC-SC connector on one end. Ensure SMFO pigtails meet the operating characteristics of the SMFO cable with which it is to be coupled.
- 1.1.4 Furnish SMFO jumpers that are at least 3 feet in length with factory assembled PC-SC connectors on each end. Ensure SMFO jumpers meet the operating characteristics of the SMFO cable with which it is to be coupled.

1.2 Splice Enclosure

- 1.2.1 Furnish splice enclosures that are re-enterable using a mechanical dome-to-base seal with a flash test valve, and are impervious to the entry of foreign material (water, dust, etc.). Ensure enclosures are manufactured so as to be suitable for aerial, pedestal, buried, junction box and manhole installation.
- 1.2.2 Provide enclosures with at least one over-sized oval port that will accept two cables and with at least four round ports (for single cables) that will accommodate all cables entering enclosure. Provide heat shrink cable shields with enclosure to ensure weather tight seal where each cable enters enclosure
- 1.2.3 Within enclosures, provide enough hinged mountable splice trays to store the number of splices required, plus the capacity to house six additional splices. Provide a fiber containment basket for storage of loose buffer tubes expressed through the enclosure. Ensure enclosures allow sufficient space to prevent microbending of buffer tubes when coiled.
- 1.2.4 Provide splice trays that hold, protect, and organize optical fibers, and secure fibers inside splice tray. Provide splice trays that are dielectric.

2.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

(A) General- Include on the cover of each splice tray in a legible format the following information:

- (1) Splice location reference number or identification information (i.e. Splice Enclosure#5, tray 1 of 3, etc.)
- (2) Date the splice was made
- (3) Company name of individual performing the splicing
- (4) Name of individual performing the splicing

(B) Workmanship

Upon cutting the cable and removing the outer jacketing material down to the individual buffer tubes, secure the central strength member to the enclosure so that no tensile force is applied to the fibers.

Secure the individual buffer tubes to the splice trays by a method recommend by the manufacturer. Determine the length of each buffer tube needed to ensure the buffer tube can be looped a minimum of two times around the inside the splice tray. Upon determining the length of buffer tube needed remove the buffer tube to expose the individual fibers for fusion splicing. Adjust individual fiber lengths as necessary to ensure that once the fusion splicing process is completed that the finished splices will align with the "splice block organizer" supplied within the splice tray. Ensure the splice block organizer has individual fusion splice space holders for each fiber splices.

While prepping the individual fibers for splicing install the heat shrink protecting tube over the fiber and then perform the splicing operations, following the manufacturer's instructions. Verify the newly formed splice does not exceed 0.1 dB of attenuation. If the attenuation is more than 0.1 dB then remake the splice until it meets the 0.1 dB or less requirement. Finish the splicing operation by sliding the heat shrink tube over the splice and applying heat to activate the heat shrink tubing.

Secure the finished splice in the splice block organizer. Ensure each splice is properly secured in a space holder in the splice block organizer. Multiple splices secured to the same space holder are unacceptable.

Ensure all buffer tubes are contained within splice trays so no bare fibers are outside tray and do not damage the fiber or violate the minimum bending radius of the fiber.

Prior to installing the cover over the splice tray and placing it in its final resting location, take a mandatory digital photograph of the splice tray that shows the final workmanship. Ensure the photograph shows the "Workmanship Identification Information" as well as the workmanship associated with installing and terminating the fiber. Include digital copies of each photograph on a compact disk as part of the OTDR Test Results submittal.

(C) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center

Install interconnect centers with connector panels, splice trays, storage for slack cable or fibers, mounting and strain relief hardware and all necessary hardware. Terminate and splice all fibers including unused fibers. Label all fiber-optic connectors, whether on jumpers, connector panels or other equipment, to prevent improper connection. Obtain approval of fiber-optic connector labeling method. For all fibers designated for termination to connector panel within interconnect center, fusion splice fibers to pigtails. For all cut fibers designated to pass through interconnect center, fusion splice fibers. For all buffer tubes designated to pass through interconnect center, neatly coil excess tubing inside interconnect center.

(D) Testing

Perform testing in accordance with Section 271300, Subsection 3.11

3.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Interconnect Center will be measured and paid as the actual number of fiber-optic interconnect centers furnished, installed and accepted. Furnish to the Engineer 2 copies of the software needed to view the OTDR traces electronically.

End Section 280600

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses and plants.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
5. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
6. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect/Engineer. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect/Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect/Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

MOREHEAD NCSPA No. C-10695

- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct preexcavation conference at Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material test reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.
- B. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches (75 mm) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
 - 1. Liquid Limit: 20
 - 2. Plasticity Index: 14
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.

MOREHEAD NCSPA No. C-10695

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
-
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1- 1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
 - E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M 0; with at least 95 percent passing a 1- 1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
 - F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1- 1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
 - G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1- inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
 - H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of [washed] crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.

MOREHEAD NCSPA No. C-10695

- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 - 2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches (150 to 300 mm) above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
 - 3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
- B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 - 1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 - 2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

MOREHEAD NCSPA No. C-10695

- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: 12 inches (300 mm) each side of pipe or conduit or As indicated on the drawings.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 - 1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow- tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 - 2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
 - 3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired dump truck to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
- B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect/Engineer, without additional compensation.

3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi (17.2 MPa), may be used when approved by Architect/Engineer.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect/Engineer.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches (450 mm) of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Trenches under Roadways: Refer to plans for pipe bedding for utilities and storm drainage.
- E. Initial Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe or conduit.
 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Final Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- G. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.11 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

MOREHEAD NCSPA No. C-10695

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.12 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:
 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches (300 mm) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.13 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm)
 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch (13 mm) when tested with a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge.

3.14 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 2. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches (150 mm) in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
 - 3. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.15 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs- on-grade as follows:
 - 1. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches (150 mm) in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
 - 2. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform inspections:
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect/Engineer.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.17 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.18 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 330500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping joining materials.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Sleeves.
 - 4. Identification devices.
 - 5. Grout.
 - 6. Piping system common requirements.
 - 7. Equipment installation common requirements.
 - 8. Concrete bases.
 - 9. Metal supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions.
- B. Concealed Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Dielectric fittings.
 - 2. Identification devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Steel Piping Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

- C. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

1.6 REFERENCES

- A. Cape Fear Public Utility Authority Technical Specifications for Construction
<https://www.cfpua.org/765/Technical-Specifications-for-Constructio>

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

MOREHEAD NCSPA No. C-10695

- H. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.2 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Dielectric Fittings, General: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

- B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epcos Sales, Inc.
 - d. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
3. Description: Factory fabricated, union, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa) minimum at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded ferrous.

- C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epcos Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
3. Description: Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100) and larger.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa) minimum.
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corporation.
3. Description: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining, NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 - b. End Connections: Threaded.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Perfection Corporation.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
3. Description: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining.
 - a. Pressure Rating: [300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C)] <Insert pressure and temperature>.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or grooved.

2.3 SLEEVES

- A. Mechanical sleeve seals for pipe penetrations are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- C. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- D. Cast-Iron Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Molded PVC Sleeves: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

- G. Molded PE Sleeves: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal permanently fastened to equipment with data engraved or stamped.
 - 1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and essential data.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
- B. Snap-on Plastic Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, semirigid, snap-on type. Include color-coding according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Pressure-Sensitive Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, color-coded, pressure-sensitive-vinyl type with permanent adhesive.
- D. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): Full-band pipe markers, extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
- E. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches (150 mm) and Larger: Either full-band or strip- type pipe markers, at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
- F. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
 - 1. Arrows: Either integrally with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions of flow, or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- G. Plastic Tape: Manufacturer's standard color-coded, pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive vinyl tape, at least 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick.
 - 1. Width: 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) on pipes with OD, including insulation, less than 6 inches (150 mm); 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) for larger pipes.
 - 2. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) sequenced numbers. Include 5/32-inch (4-mm) hole for fastener.
 - 1. Material: 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick, aluminum.
 - 2. Material: 0.0375-inch- (1-mm-) thick stainless steel.
 - 3. Material: 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick plastic laminate with 2 black surfaces and a white inner layer.
 - 4. Material: Valve manufacturer's standard solid plastic.
 - 5. Size: 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) in diameter, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 6. Shape: As indicated for each piping system.
- I. Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass, wire-link or beaded chain; or brass S-hooks.

- J. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.

1. Engraving: Engraver's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
2. Thickness: [1/16 inch (1.6 mm)] [1/8 inch (3 mm)], unless otherwise indicated.
3. Thickness: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), for units up to 20 sq. in. (130 sq. cm) or 8 inches (200 mm) in length, and 1/8 inch (3 mm) for larger units.
4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type permanent adhesive.

- K. Plastic Equipment Markers: Manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, in the following color codes:

1. Green: Cooling equipment and components.
2. Yellow: Heating equipment and components.
3. Brown: Energy reclamation equipment and components.
4. Blue: Equipment and components that do not meet criteria above.
5. Hazardous Equipment: Use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
6. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible. Include the following:
 - a. Name and plan number.
 - b. Equipment service.
 - c. Design capacity.
 - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
7. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches (65 by 100 mm) for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches (115 by 150 mm) for equipment.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post hardening, volume adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DIELECTRIC FITTING APPLICATIONS

- A. Dry Piping Systems: Connect piping of dissimilar metals with the following:
1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Dielectric unions.
 2. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Dielectric flanges.

B. Wet Piping Systems: Connect piping of dissimilar metals with the following:

1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Dielectric couplings or dielectric nipples.
2. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Dielectric nipples.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and utilities Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on the Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- E. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- I. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- J. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- K. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - a. PVC Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
- L. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- M. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 BURIED PIPELINE DETECTION AND WARNING

- A. Follow criteria outlined by Cape Fear Public Utility Authority (CFPUA) specification SECTION 33 01 12 – IDENTIFICATION FOR UTILITIES PIPING.

3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and utilities Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- G. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with grooved-end pipe coupling with coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813 water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy (0.20 percent maximum lead content) complying with ASTM B 32.
- I. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- J. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Assemble joints for plain-end copper tube and mechanical pressure seal fitting with proprietary crimping tool to according to fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC Non-pressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- L. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D3139.
- M. Plastic Non-pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D3212.
- N. Plastic Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End PE Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End PE Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

- O. Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipemanufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Install dielectric fittings at connections of dissimilar metal pipes.

3.6 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment level and plumb, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
- C. Install equipment to allow right of way to piping systems installed at required slope.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Piping Systems: Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.
 - 1. Plastic markers, with application systems. Install on insulation segment if required for hot noninsulated piping.
 - 2. Locate pipe markers on exposed piping according to the following:
 - a. Near each valve and control device.
 - b. Near each branch, excluding short takeoffs for equipment and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch if flow pattern is not obvious.
 - c. Near locations where pipes pass through walls or floors or enter inaccessible enclosures.
 - d. At manholes and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - e. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
- B. Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate sign or equipment marker on or near each major item of equipment.
 - 1. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) high for name of unit if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (610 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) high for distances up to 72 inches (1800 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths of size of principal lettering.
 - 2. Text of Signs: Provide name of identified unit. Include text to distinguish among multiple units, inform user of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.

- C. Adjusting: Relocate identifying devices that become visually blocked by work of this or other Divisions.

3.8 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.9 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor piped utility materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 330500

North Carolina State Ports Authority

TECHNICAL DRAWINGS

**CONSTRUCTION OF NORTH GATE
FIBER CONNECTIVITY
SCO ID# 25-29946-01A**

**SEE “NOTICE TO BIDDERS” SECTION FOR DETAILS
ON HOW TO SUBMIT OFFICIAL REQUEST TO
OBTAIN TECHNICAL DRAWINGS**